

كتاب تشلجيت Tashlheet textbook



PEACE CORPS



ANNIVERSARY

1961 - 2011

INTRODUCTION

LEARNING TASHLHEET

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding-and rewarding-aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning TashlHeet while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** you're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning TashlHeet is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers like you having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in TashlHeet, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

TRANSCRIPTION OF TASHLHEET

In order for trainees to move quickly into TashlHeet, Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, ...) for characters from Arabic script (... أ، ب، ت، ج). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you became familiar with the system, of transcription, you will be able to "read" and "write" TashlHeet fairly

2 • Peace Corps/Morocco

quickly-using characters you are familiar with. You will also learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the Arabic script and the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn TashlHeet. Practicing the different sounds of TashlHeet until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started the system with of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of TashlHeet. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 204.

Sounds you already know

The large majority of consonants in TashlHeet are similar to sounds that you have in English. The vowels in TashlHeet are similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound or good reasons.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Description
A	ا / آ / ع / إ	Sometimes the /ä/ in "father," sometimes the /a/ in "mad"
B	ب	the normal English sound /b/
D	د	the normal English sound /d/
E	إ / ا	the short "e" sound /e/ as in "met" (this transcription character is not used often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character "a")
F	ف	the normal English sound /f/
G	گ	the normal English sound /g/ as in "go"
H	ه	the normal English sound /h/ as in "hi."
I	ي / إ	the long "ee" sound /ē/ as in "meet"
J	ج	the /zh/ sound represented by the 's' in

		"pleasure"
K	ك	the normal English sound /k/
L	ل	the normal English sound /l/
M	م	the normal English sound /m/
N	ن	the normal English sound /n/
O	و	the long "o" sound /ō/ as in "bone" (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered TashlHeet)
P	پ	the normal English sound /p/
R	ر	This is not the normal English "r," but a "flap" similar to the Spanish "r" or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say "gotta" as in "I gotta go."
S	س	the normal English sound /s/
T	ت	the normal English sound /t/
U	و	the long "oo" sound /ü/ as in "food"
V	ف	the normal English sound /v/
W	و	the normal English sound /w/
Y	ي	the normal English sound /y/
Z	ز	the normal English sound /z/
Š	ش	the normal English sound /sh/ as in "she"
Some vowel combinations		
Ay	اي	the "ay" as in "say"
Au	او	the "ow" as in "cow"
Iu	يو	the "ee you" as in "see you later"

New sounds

4 • Peace Corps/Morocco

There are eight consonants in TashlHeet that you do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what's important is that you learn the transcription of these sounds. See page 204 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in TashlHeet.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Sound	
ḍ	ض	The TashlHeet emphatic "d"	These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.
ṣ	ص	The TashlHeet emphatic "s"	
ṭ	ط	The TashlHeet emphatic "t"	
q	ق	Like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat	
x	خ	Like the 'ch' in the German "Bach;" some people use this sound to say <i>yech!</i>	
ġ	غ	Like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French "r"	
h	ح	Like the English "h," except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.	
ʿ	ع	This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the 'a' in "fat" with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible	

Shedda

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a "shedda" is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for "shedda", and thus the pronunciation.

English Translation	Transcription	Arabic Script
To drink	su	سو
To water	ssu	سّو

This small character, which looks like a "w," is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled "s".

Notice that these two verbs are spelled differently in the transcription. The verb "to drink" does **not** have a shedda on the "s" in Arabic script, and that's why there is only one "s" in the transcription. The verb "to water" **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter "s". **These two verbs are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in the transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 207. For now what's important is that you understand the transcription.

Other symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription: **it indicates the definite article**. For some letters, the definite article (the word "the") is made by adding the letter "L". For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 208 for more information on the definite article.

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to see when a definite article is being used, for example. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **apostrophe (')**. When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a "glottal stop", which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation "uh oh". That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

Words and syllables without vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in TashlHeet. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; you do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word "street". You pronounce these consonants (s, t, and r) without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with

6 • Peace Corps/Morocco

TashlHeet is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (you don't put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in TashlHeet we do.

However, try for a moment to pronounce only the letters "str", not the whole word "street". In this case, most English speakers will hear something that sounds like the word "stir", with certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sound to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn't. The "vowel" is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sounds transitions to another.

Part o learning TashlHeet is becoming comfortable with new consonants combinations and practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

Why not just write "sh"?

A final point about the transcription. At times it may seem overly complicated to someone beginning TashlHeet. For example, why doesn't it just use "sh" for the /sh/ sound? The answer is this: well, in TashlHeet it is normal for the /h/ sound to follow the /s/ sound. If we use the "sh" to represent /sh/ sound, there would not be any way to represent /s/ plus /h/ sound, because it possible to represent /s/ plus /h/ and /sh/ plus /h/ (yes, in TashlHeet both these combinations are used).

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce TashlHeet correctly.

GREETING

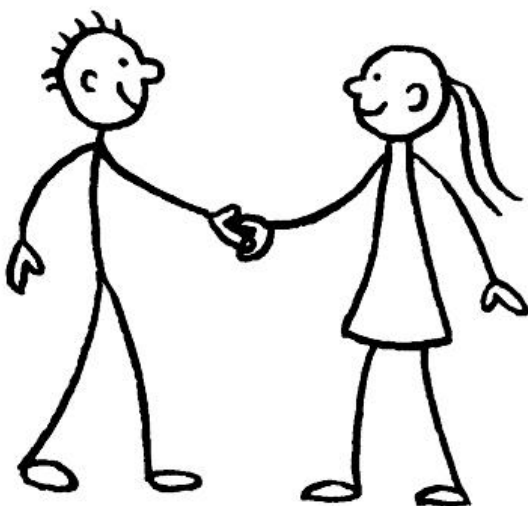
Objective: By the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Greet people and introduce yourself in TashlHeet.

Cultural points.

Greetings and farewells (goodbyes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American "HI". It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one's hand over one's heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don't be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger). It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting-only the usual response is expected. For example, "how are you?" requires only a simple "fine, thanks be to God".



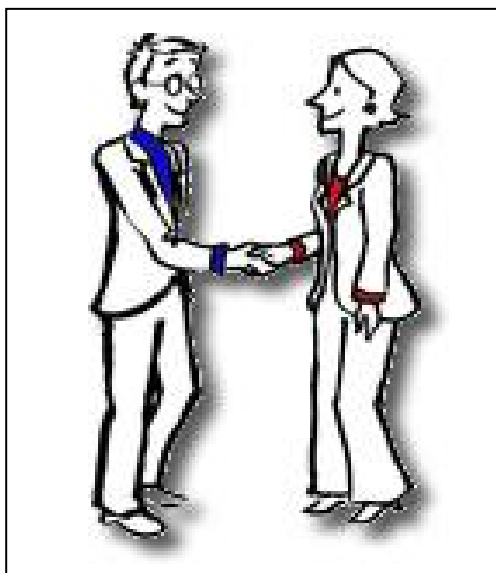
How do people greet each other in different cultures?

Vocabulary:Greeting expressions

A: Peace be upon you.	s-salamu عalaykum	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
B: Peace be upon you too.	Wa عalaykum s-salam	وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
A: Good morning	ṣbaḥ l-xir	صباح الخير
B: Good morning	ṣbaḥ l-xir	صباح الخير
A: Good afternoon	msa l-xir	مساء الخير
B: Good afternoon	msa l-xir	مساء الخير
Name	ism	إِسْم
What's your name?	madak ism? (m)	ما داك إسم؟
	madam ism? (f)	ما دام إسم؟
	ma ysmnk? (m)	ما يسمنك؟
	ma ysmnm? (f)	ما يسمنم؟
My name...	isminu...	إِسْمُنُو...
Your name...	ismnk... (m)	إِسْمَنكَ...
	ismnm...(f)	إِسْمَنَم...
His/her name...	ismns...	إِسْمَنَس
Nice to meet you.	mtšrfn	متشرفين
How are you?	mamnk a tgit?	ممناك أ تگيت
Are you fine?	labas?	لا باس؟
Good, thanks be to God.	labas, l-hamdullah	لا باس، الحمد لله
	labas, nškr̥t i rb̥bi	لا باس، نشكرت إربِّي
Goodbye.	ayعawn rb̥bi	أيعاون ربي
How are you?	manzakin? (m)/manzakmin (f)	مانزكين؟/ مانزكمين؟
	is thnna?	إس تهنا؟
Good, thanks.	isaqsa gik l-xir (m)	إسقسا گيك الخير
	isaqsa gim l-xir (f)	إسقسا گيم الخير

Greetings dialogue

Amina :	s-salamu ʿalaykum.	أمينة: السلام عليكم.
Chris :	wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	كريس: و عليكم السلام.
Amina :	mamnk a tgit ?	أمينة: ما منك أ تگيت؟
Chris :	labas, l-Hamullah. imma kmmi ?	كريس: لا باس الحمد لله. إما كمّي؟
Amina :	labas, nškr̥t i rb̥bi.	أمينة: لا باس، نشكرت إ ربّي.
Chris :	sam̥niyyi, madam ism?	كريس: سامحيّي، ما دام إسم؟
Amina :	isminu Amina, ima kyyi?	أمينة: إسمنو أمينة، إما كيي؟
Chris :	isminu Chris.	كريس: إسمنو كريس.
Amina :	mtš̥rfin.	أمينة: متشرفين
Chris :	mtš̥rfin.	كريس: متشرفين



GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1. INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS.

I	nkki	نككي
You (masculine singular)	kyyi	كِيِي
You (feminine singular).	kmmi	كَمِي
He	ntta	نتّا
She	nttat	نتّات
We	nkni	نكني
You (masculine plural)	knni	كَنِي
You (feminine plural)	knninti	كَنِيْنْتِي
They (masculine)	ntni	نتّني
They (feminine)	ntnti	نتّنتي

2. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

In order to express possession in TashlHeet the combination of the preposition "n, ن" (of) and a suffix (ending) is added to the end of words.

singular			plural		
My	_nu / inu *	نو / نينو	Our	_ng	نغ
Your (m)	_nk	نك	Your (m)	_nun	نون
Your (f)	_nm	نم	your (f)	_nunt	نونت
His	_ns	نس	Their (m)	_nsn	نسن
Her	_ns	نس	Their (f)	_nsnt	نسنت

* "my" (nu) is used for word ending in vowels, while (inu) is used for words ending in consonants.

Example of a word ending in a vowel:

House	tigmmi	تغمي
My house	tigmminu	تغمينو
Your house (M, S)	tigmmink	تغميناك
Your house (F, S)	tigmmim	تغميمي
His house /Her house	tigmmins	تغمينس
Our house	tigmming	تغمينغ
Your house (M, P)	tigmmimun	تغمينون
Your house (F, P)	tigmminunt	تغمينونت
Their house (M)	tigmminsn	تغمينسن
Their house (F)	tigmminsnt	تغمينسنت

Example of a word ending in a consonant:

Book	l-ktab	الكتاب
My book	l-ktabinu	الكتابينو
Your book (M, S)	l-ktabnk	الكتابناك
Your book (F, S)	l-ktabnm	الكتابم
His /her book	l-ktabns	الكتابنس
Our book	l-ktabng	الكتابنغ
Your book (M, P)	l-ktabnun	الكتابنون
Your book (F, P)	l-ktabnunt	الكتابنونت
Their book (M)	l-ktabnsn	الكتابسن
Their book (F)	l-ktabnsnt	الكتابسنت

3. MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

In general, all nouns beginning with ا (a), ا (i) or ا (u) are masculine. For example:

12 • Peace Corps/Morocco

Man	argaz	أَرْكَاز
Satan	iblis	إِبْلِيس
Rain	anzar	أَنْزَار
Moon	ayyur	أَيُّور
Heart	ul	أُول

In general, all nouns beginning with ت (t) are feminine. For example:

Bee	tizwit	تَزْوِيت
Bride	tislit	تَسْلِيت
Bottle	taqrɛit	تَقْرَعِيت
Nose	tinxar	تَنْخَار
Sun	tafukt	تَافُوكْت
Grass	tuga	تُوكَا

There are many Arabic words that have been integrated into the TashlHeet language. We divide these words into two categories:

- Those which have become part of TashlHeet.
- Those which have retained their Arabic form.

- Masculine nouns

a) Arabic nouns that have the same form as TashlHeet nouns (initial vowel). The Arabic noun is prefixed with the vowel أ (a):

Soldier	aɛskri	أَعْسَكْرِي
Carpenter	anjjar	أَنْجَار
Welder	aɛddad/ s-sudur	أَحْدَاد/السُّودُور

These nouns behave the same way as the TashlHeet nouns, they follow the same rules.

b) Nouns which have retained their Arabic form*:

Charcoal	l-faxr	الفاخر
Brazier	l-mjmr	المجمر
Glass	l-kas	الكاس
Market	s-suq	السُّوق
Box	s-šnduq	الصَّنْدُوق
Door	l-bab	الباب

- Feminine nouns

1) For those words already possessing the TashlHeet feminine marker ت (t), we change the final Arabic feminine marker أ (a) to ت (t).

Broom	tašṭtabt	تَشْطَابِت
Cartridge	talqṛrast	تَلْقَرَّاسِت
Garden	talɣrst	تَلْغَرَّصِت
Bag	talxnšt	تَلْخَنْشِت
Bottle	taqṛcit	تَقَرَّعِت

2) Words that have retained their Arabic form, prefixed with the definite article.

Threshold	l-ɛtbt	العَتَبِت
Dagger	l-kmmiyt	الْكَمِيَّت
World	d-dunit	الدُّونِيَّت
Gas tank	l-buṭa	البُوطَا
School	l-mdrasa	المَدْرَسَة
Tape recorder	l-musjjala	المُسْجَلَة

14 • Peace Corps/Morocco

Court	l-mhkama	المحكمة
Brush	š-šita	الشيتا
Car	t-tumubil	الطوموبيل
Room	l-bit	البيت

- How to form a feminine noun:

Generally, we form the feminine of a masculine noun by adding a t (ت) both at the beginning and at the end of the noun.

Rooster	afullus	أفلّوس	Hen	tafullust	تفلّوست
Boy	afrux	أفروخ	Girl	tafruxt	تفروخت
Berber (m)	ašlhi	أشلي	Berber (f)	tašlhit	تشلحيت
Nurse (m)	afrmli	أفرملي	Nurse (f)	tafrmli	تفرملت
Groom	asli	أسلي	Bride	taslit	تسليت
	isli	إسلي		tisli	تسليت
Worker (M)	axddam	أخدام	Worker (F)	taxddamt	تخدامت

Certain feminine nouns are different from their masculine noun counterparts.

Man	argaz	أرغاز	Woman	tamgart	تمغارت
Bull	azgr	أزغر	Cow	tafunast	تفونست
Ram	izimr	إزيمر	Ewe	tili	تلي
Brother (my)	gma	گما	Sister (my)	ultma	ألتما
Son (my)	iwi	إوي	Daughter (my)	illi	إلي

4. CONSTRUCTED AND ISOLATED NOUNS.

In TashlHeet, we distinguish between the "constructed" form and the "isolated" form of certain nouns. By the "constructed" form, we mean the change

of the initial syllable of certain nouns. This is mainly true with words beginning with (a) (أ). This vowel changes to (u) (أ):

Man	argaz	أَرْكَاز	→	urgaz	أُرْكَاز
-----	-------	----------	---	-------	----------

For certain nouns, however, the vowel changes from (a) (أ) to (wa) (وَ):

River	asif	أَسِيف	→	wasif	وَاسِيف
Water	aman	أَمَان	→	waman	وَامَان

For

certain feminine nouns beginning with (ta) (ت) or (ti) (تِ), we drop the a (أ) or the i (إ) in the "constructed" form:

Woman	tamgart	تَمْعَارْت	→	tmgart	تَمْعَارْت
House	tigmmi	تِغْمِي	→	tgmimi	تِغْمِي

These nouns do not undergo changes when they are used in the isolated form (by themselves): argaz (أَرْكَاز), asif (أَسِيف), tamgart (تَمْعَارْت), etc., or when they act as direct objects: zrig argaz (زْرِيف أَرْكَاز), zrig tamgart (زْرِيف تَمْعَارْت), but do undergo changes in the following instances:

1. Under the influence of certain prepositions:

The road of Agadir	ağaras n ugadir	أَغْرَاس نْ أُوَادِير
I went to the village.	ddig s uduwwar.	دَدِيف سْ أُوْدُوَار.
He talked to the man.	isawl d urgaz.	إِسَاوْل دْ أُرْكَاز.
She swam in the river.	tεum g wasif.	تَعُومْ غْ وَاسِيف.
We went home.	ndda s tgmimi.	نَدَا سْ تِغْمِي.
We rode on a mule.	ini f tsrdunt.	إِنِي فْ تَسْرَدُونْت.
She gave it to the woman.	tfkat i tmgart.	تَفْكَاتْ إِي تَمْعَارْت.
They went to the shop.	ddan s thanut.	دَدَانْ سْ تَحَانُوت.
I went to the forest.	ddig s tagant.	دَدِيف سْ تَغَانْت.

16 • Peace Corps/Morocco

Notice in the last example, the word tagant (تَگانت, forest) didn't change.

Here are some other nouns that do not change:

Mare	tagmart	تَگمارت
Back	tadawt	تَدَاوت
Goat	tagaṭ	تَعاط
Brazier	takat	تَکات
Fig	tazart	تَزارت
Neighbor	tadjart	تَدجارت
Salt	tisnt	تِسنت
Meal	tirmt	تِرمت
Eye	titt	طِيط
Garlic	tiskrt	تِسکرت
Date	tiyni	تِيتي

2. After the number yan/yat (يان/يات, one):

One man	yan urgaz	يان اُرگاز
One woman	yat tmgart	يات تُمغارت
One day	yan was	يان وَس

3. As a subject following the verb:

The boy is in the house.	illa ufrux ḡ tgm̄mi.	إِلَّا أُفْرُوخْ غْ تَگْمَمِي.
Where is the house?	manig tlla tgm̄mi?	مانِغ تَلَّا تَگْمَمِي؟
There is straw in the water.	illa walim ḡ waman.	إِلَّا وَلِيمْ غْ وَمَان.
The man went to the souq.	idda urgaz s s-suq.	إِدَّا اُرگاز س السَّوْق.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: Put the dialogue in the right order.

Brahim:	mtšrfn	متشرفين	براهيم:
Rashida:	ayعawn rbbi	أيعاون ربي	رشيدة:
Brahim:	isminu brahim	إسمينو براهم	براهيم:
Rashida:	mtšrfn	متشرفين	رشيدة:
Brahim:	labas, nškr̥t i rb̥bi. samhiyyi, madam ism ?	لاباس، نشكرت إربي سمحيي، مادام إسم؟	براهيم:
Rashida:	sbaH l-xir	صباح الخير	رشيدة:
Brahim:	manzakmin, labas?	مانزكمين، لاباس؟	براهيم:
Rashida:	labas isaqsa gik l-xir. imma kyyi ?	لاباس، إسقسا گيك الخير. إما كيي؟	رشيدة:
Brahim:	sbaH l-xir	صباح الخير	براهيم:
Rashida:	isminu Rachida. imma kyyi madak ism ?	إسمينو رشيدة إما كيي ماداك إسم؟	رشيدة:
Brahim:	ayعawn rb̥bi, bslama.	أيعاون ربي، بسلامة	براهيم:

Exercise 2: use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronouns.

Goat	tagat	طغات
Hand	afus	أفوس
Carpet	tazrbit	تزربيت
Book	l-ktab	الكتاب

1-Your (m, s) hand

2-Our book

3-My carpet

4-their (f) book

5-your (f, p) carpet

6-your (f, s) goat

7-Their (m) goat

8-Her hand

9-his hand

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status.

Cultural Points

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

Vocabulary

Where are you (m) from?	g mani tgit?	گ ماني تگیت؟
Where are you (f) from?	ult mani tgit?	ألت ماني تگیت؟
I am (m) from the US	nkki gig g mirikan.	نکي گيغ گ مريکان.
I am (f) from the US	nkki gig ult mirikan.	نکي گيغ ألت مريکان.
I am American (m)	nkki gig amirikani.	نکي گيغ أمريکاني.
I am American (f)	nkki gig tamirikanit.	نکي گيغ تمريکانيت.
I am(m) from Morocco	nkki gig g l-mgrib.	نکي گيغ گ المغرب.
I am (f) from Morocco	nkki gig ult l-mgrib.	نکي گيغ ألت المغرب.
I am Moroccan (m)	nkki gig amgribi.	نکي گيغ أمغربي.
I am Moroccan (f)	nkki gig tamgribit.	نکي گيغ تمغريبيت.
Where are you from?	mani gan tamazirt?	ماني گان تمزيرت؟
Where are you (m) from in the US?	umani tgit g mirikan?	أوماني تگیت غ مريکان؟
Where are you (f) from in the US?	ultmani tgit g mirikan?	أولت ماني تگیت غ مريکان؟

Are you?	is tgit... ?	إِس تَغِيْت...؟
Are you American? (m, f)	is tgit amirikani / tamirikanit?	إِس تَغِيْت أَمْرِيكَانِي/ تَمْرِيكَانِيْت؟
And you? (m, f)	imma kyyi/kmmi?	إِمَّا كِيِي / كَمِّي؟
City	tamdint	تَمْدِينْت
State	wilaya	وَلَايَة
Big (f)	tmqqur / txatr	تَمَقُور / تَخَاتر
Small	tmzzi	تَمَزِي
Excuse me	samhiyyi	سَمْحِيِي
I am not...	ur gig...	أُورْغِيغ
But	walakin/walaynni	وَلَكِنْ / وَلَيْنِي
Married (m, f)	itahl/ttahl	إِتَاهْل / تَاهْل
No, not yet	uhu, urta	أُوهُو، أُورْتَا.
Are you a tourist?	is tgit turist?	إِس تَغِيْت تُورِيْسْت؟
I work with the Peace Corps	ar txdamg d ha'yat s-salam.	أَر تَخْدَامْغ د هِيْئَة السَّلَام.

Dialogue

Steve:	samhiyyi, umani tgit?	سَمْحِيِي، أُمَانِي تَغِيْت؟	سْتِيْف:
Brahim:	nkki gig amgribi.	نَكِّي غِيغ أَمْغْرِيْبِي.	بِرَاهِيْم:
Steve:	mani g l-mgrib?	مَانِي غ الْمَغْرِب؟	سْتِيْف:
Brahim:	nkki gig g tafa, imma kyyi?	نَكِّي غِيغ ك طَافَا، إِمَّا كِيِي؟	بِرَاهِيْم:
Steve:	nkki gig amirikani.	نَكِّي غِيغ أَمْرِيكَانِي.	سْتِيْف:
Brahim:	mani g mirikan?	مَانِي غ مَرِيكَان؟	بِرَاهِيْم:
Steve:	Washington	وَشْنَطُنْ.	سْتِيْف:
Brahim:	is tga Washington tamdint imzzin?	إِس تَغَا وَشْنَطُنْ تَمْدِينْت إِمَزِين؟	بِرَاهِيْم:

Steve:	uhu, washington tga tamdint imqurn.	سْتَيْف: أُوهُ، وَشِينْطُنْ تَغْ تَمْدِينْت إِمْقُورِن.
Brahim:	samhiyyi, mnnaw isggasn dark?	بِرَاهِيم: سَامْحِيِّي، مَنَّاو إِسْغَّاسِن دَارَكْ؟
Steve:	26 usggas, imma kyyi?	سْتَيْف: 26 أُسْغَّاسْ، إِمَّا كِيِّي؟
Brahim:	nkki dari 30 usggas, is tahlt?	بِرَاهِيم: نَكِّي دَارِي 30 أُسْغَّاسْ، إِسْ تَاهَلْت؟
Steve:	uhu, urta.	سْتَيْف: أُوهُ، أُرْتَا.
Brahim:	ula nkki. is tgit turist?	بِرَاهِيم: أَلْ نَكِّي. إِسْ تَغِيْت تُورِيْسْت؟
Steve:	uhu, nkki ar txdamg d hay'at s-salam.	سْتَيْف: أُوهُ، نَكِّي أَرْ تَخْدَامْغْ دْ هَيْئَة السَّلَام.
Brahim:	mtšrfn, bslama.	بِرَاهِيم: مَتَشْرِفِينْ، بِالسَّلَامَة.
Steve:	bslama.	سْتَيْف: بِالسَّلَامَة.



GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1- THE VERB "TO BE"

In tashlHeet, the verb "to be" can take two forms: (ili) and (g).
The 1st denotes "be in a place, to exist"; while the 2nd denotes "state of being, become, put".

- "to Be": to exist, to be in a place.

	ili	إِلِي
I am	llig	لَيِغ
You are (m/f, s)	tllit	تَلَّيْت
He is	illa	إِلَّا
She is	tlla	تَلَّا
We are	nlla	نَلَّا
You are (m, p)	tllam	تَلَّام
You are (f, p)	tllamt	تَلَّامْت
They are (m)	llan	لَّان
They are (f)	llant	لَّانْت

- "to Be": state of being, become, put.

	g	گ
I am	gig	گِغ
You are (m/f, s)	tgit	تَغِيْت
He is	iga	إِگَا
She is	tga	تَغَا
We are	nga	نَغَا
You are (m, p)	tgam	تَغَام
You are (f, p)	tgamt	تَغَامْت
They are (m)	gan	گَان

They are (f)	gant	كانت
--------------	------	------

Examples:

The donkey is in the field.	ağyul illa ġ igr.	أغیول إلاّ غ إگر.
The donkey is an animal.	ağyul iga l-bhimt.	أغیول إگا البهیمت.
Samira is in the hospital.	Samira tlla ġ s-sbitar.	سمیرة تلاء غ السبیطار.
Samira is a nurse.	Samira tga tafrmlit.	سمیرة تگا تقرملیت.
He put the water in the bottle.	iga amam ġ tqreġit.	إگا أمان غ تقرعیت.
The water is in the bottle.	aman llan ġ tqreġit.	أمان لآن غ تقرعیت.

2- DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

This, that, these, and those are used often in TashlHeet, like in English. But, unlike in English, in TashlHeet we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

This car is John's.

I like **these** towels.

I want **that** book.

Those flowers smell lovely.

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

This is John's.

I like **these**.

I want **that**.

Those smell lovely.

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in TashlHeet, which you will use first as beginner.

a- Demonstrative pronouns.

Demonstrative pronouns	Masculine		Feminine	
This	ḡwad	غواد	xttad	ختَاد
These	ḡwin	غويد	xttid	ختِيد
That	ḡwan	غوان	xttan	ختَان
Those	ḡwin	غوين	xttin	ختِين

Examples:

What's this? (m)	ma yga ḡwad	ما يگا غواد؟
This is a chair.	ḡwad iga l-kursi.	غواد إگا الكرسي.
What's that? (f)	ma tga xttan?	ما تگا ختَان؟
That's a TV.	xttan tga t-tlfaza.	ختَان تگا التلفزة.
Is it this (m) or that (f)?	izd ḡwad nḡd xttan?	إزد غواد نغد ختَان؟
I want these and those.	riḡ ḡwid d ḡwin.	ريغ غويد د غوين.

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use masculine or feminine forms of this or that. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender however.

b- Neutral demonstratives.

Sometimes in English, we use the words this and that to talk about a general situation, not about specific things.

For example: - some of the students are late for class. I don't like that.

In TashlHeet, different expressions are used for these meanings.

This thing / these things	ḡayad	غايَاد
That thing /those things	ḡayan	غايَان

c- Demonstrative adjectives.

These demonstrative adjectives, which indicate place, come always after noun.

This/ these	ad	اد
This country is big	tamazirtad tmqqr	تَمَزِيرْتاد تَمَقُور.
These girls are beautiful	tifrxinad Hlant	تِفْرَخِيناد حِلانت.
These fields are small	igranad mzzin	إِغْرَناد مَزِين.
This carpet is nice	tazrbidad tHla	تَزْرَبِيداد تحلا.

That/ those	an	ان
That dog is ugly.	aydiyan ixšn.	أَيْدِيَّانِ إِخْشَن.
That flower is dead.	ajddigan immut.	أَجْدَّكَانِ إِمُوت.
Those chickens are healthy.	ifullusnan şhan.	إِفْلُوسْنان صَحان.

When ad (أد) or an (أن) comes after a noun that ends with a vowel, we prefix the (y) (ي) to the ad or an.

d- Demonstrative indefinite pronouns.

The demonstrative indefinite pronoun: "the other, the others"

Demonstrative pronouns	Masculine		Feminine	
The other (one)	wayyad	وَيَّاض	tayyad	تَيَّاض
The others	wiyyad	وَيَّاض	tiyyad	تَيَّاض

Examples:

I have one and you have the other.	tlla dari yat, tayyad tlla dark.	تَلَّا داري يات، تَيَّاض تَلَّا دارك
These men plowed the fields; the others went to the souq.	irgaznad krzn igran, wiyyad ddan s s-suq.	إِرْكَازَن اد كَرزَن إِغْران وَيَّاض دان س السوق.
One horse is here, the other one is in the barn.	yan wayyis illa gid, wayyad illa g r-rwa.	يان وَيَّس إِلاَّ غِيد وَيَّاض إِلاَّ غ الروا.

3- THE POSSESSIVE WORD "win/ tin" (ون/تن).

In TashlHeet, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 10). Another way to express possession is through the word "win" (m)/ "tin" (f) (ون/تن), which must agree with the gender of the noun. The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of win/tin (ون/تن).

Possessive pronoun	Masculine		Feminine	
Mine	winu	ونو	tinu	تنو
Yours (m, s)	wink	ونك	tink	تنك
Yours (f, s)	winm	ونم	tinm	تنم
His/ hers	wins	ونس	tins	تنس
Ours	wing	ونغ	ting	تنغ
Yours (m, p)	winnun	ونون	tinnun	تنون
Yours (f, p)	winnunt	ونونت	tinnunt	تنونت
Theirs (m)	winsn	ونسن	tinsn	تنسن
Theirs (f)	winsnt	ونسنت	tinsnt	تنسنت

Examples:

This is my book.	ḡwad iga l-ktabinu.	غواد إگا الكتابينو.
This is mine.	ḡwad iga winu.	غواد إگا ونو.
These are my fingers.	ḡwid gan idudaninu.	غويد گان إضوضانينو.
These are mine.	ḡwid gan winu.	غويد گان ونو.
Whose is this? (m)	win mit a yga ḡwad?	ون میت أ یگا غواد؟
This is ours.	ḡwad iga wing.	غواد إگا ونگ.
Whose is this? (f)	tin mit a tga xttad?	تن میت أ تگا ختّاد؟
This is theirs.	xttad tga tinsnt.	ختّاد تگا تنسنت.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun ending.

d-dwa n Amanda.	1- الدوا ن <u>أَمْنَدَا</u> .
d-dwayad iga	الدوا ياد إِگَا.....
ş-şndala n <u>Nancy d Lisa</u> .	2- الصندلة ن <u>نانسي د ليزا</u> .
ş-şndalayad tga	الصندلة ياد تْگَا.....
tirmt n Jack d Aicha.	3- تيرمت ن <u>دْجَاك د عيشة</u> .
tirmtad tga	ترمت اد تْگَا
tigmmi n SalH.	4- تِگْمِي ن صالح.
tigmmiyad tga	تِگْمِي ياد تْگَا



BERBER WISDOM

يُوف يان اك إملان يان اك إفكان

Yuf yan ak imlan yan ank ifkan.

The one who teaches you is better than the one who gives you.

English equivalent: Instead of giving one's a fish, teach him how to fish.

Exercise 2: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is for you.

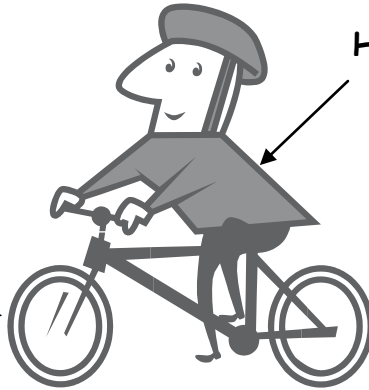
Q: win mit iga l-
bišklit ad?

A: l-bišklit ad iga win
hassan.

Hassan

ون ميت إگا البشكليت أد؟
البشكليت أد إگا ون حَسَن.

?



Q: _____?

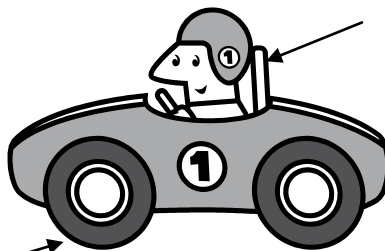
A: _____ سعيد.

Said

? _____

سعيد. _____

?



Q: _____?

A: _____ احمد.

Ahmed

? _____

أحمد. _____

?



Q: _____?

A: _____ عزيز.

Aziz

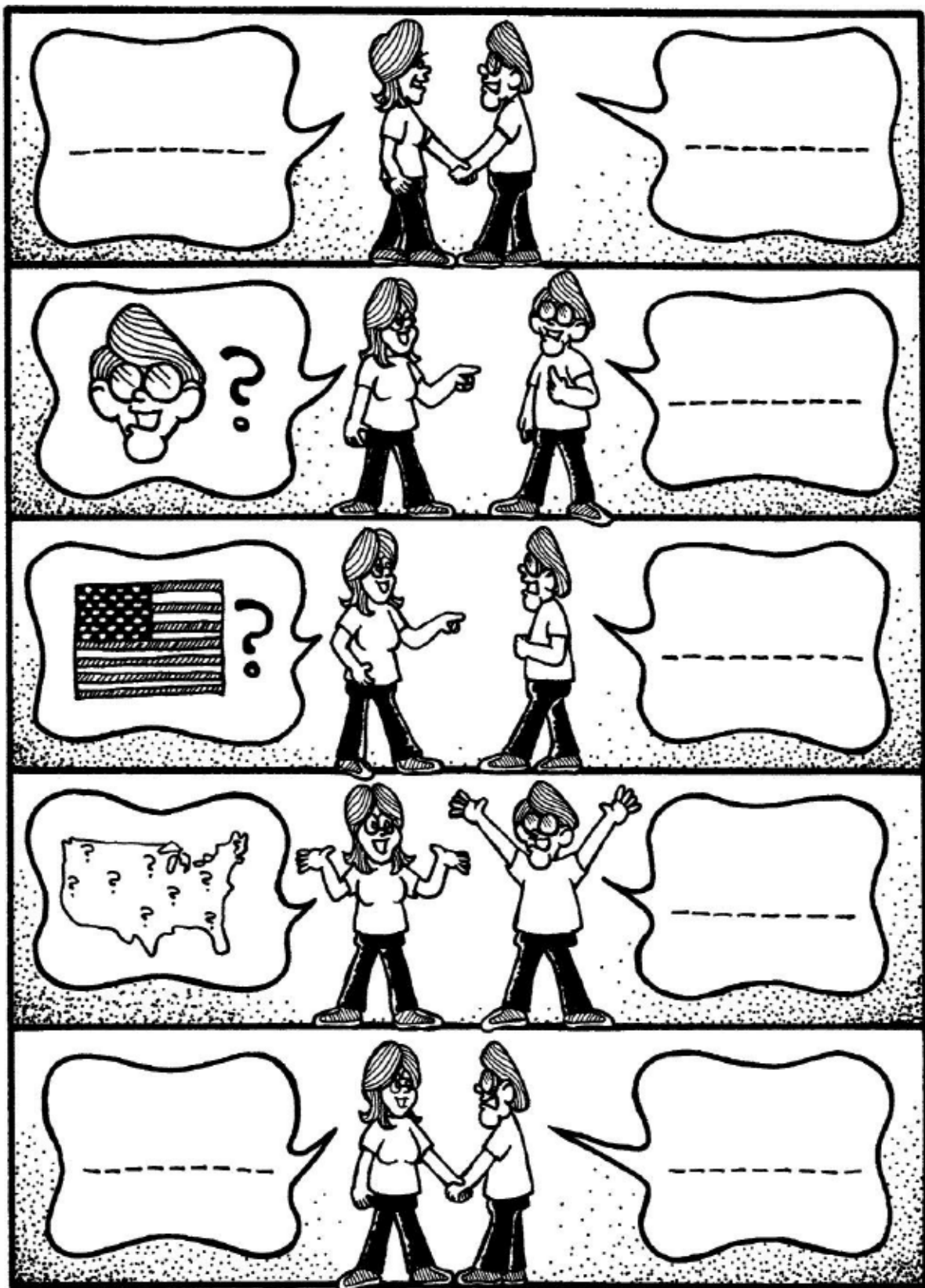
? _____

عزيز. _____

?



Exercise 3: complete each section of this dialogue.



USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in TashlHeet.

MEALTIME EXPRESSIONS

In the name of God. (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc)	bismillah	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
Thanks to God. (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life)	l-Hmdullah	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
I don't eat ... Meat Eggs Fish Chicken	ura šttaḡ ... tifiyyi tiglay islman ifullusn	أُورَا شَتَاغ ... تَفِييِي تَغْلَاي إِسْلَمَان إِفْلُوسْن
I drink tea/ coffee without sugar.	ar ssag atay / l-qhwa bla skkar	أَر سَاغ أَتَاي / الْقَهْوَةُ بِلَا السَّكَّرِ.
I eat everything.	ar šttaḡ kulši	أَر شَتَاغ كُلْشِي.
I eat vegetables only.	ar šttaḡ gir l-xḍrt	أَر شَتَاغ غِير لَخَضْرَت.
I don't feel like eating.	ur gigi mayšttan	أُورِ گِگِي مَايْشَتَان.
I want just / only...	riḡ gir ...	رِيغ غِير ...
I don't want to have breakfast.	ur riḡ ad fḍrḡ	أُورِ رِيغ أَد فَضْرَغ.
The food is delicious.	tirmt tmmim.	تِيرْمَت تَمِّيم.

I'm full.	šbɛaɣ.	شبعاًغ.
I want to learn how to cook.	riɣ ad tɛllmɣ ad snuɣ.	ريغ أد تعلّمغ أد سنوڭ.
May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank the host)	ayxlf rbbi.	أيخلف ربّي.
To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the Hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc)	bɣɛɛna.	بالصحة.
May God grant your health too. (response to the above)	lla yɛtik ɣ-ɣɛɛna	الله يعطيك الصحة.

THANKING EXPRESSIONS

Thank you.	šukran.	شُكراً
May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service/ information or to express gratitude to someone)	lla yrHm l-walidin ayrHm rbbi l-walidayn	الله يرحم الوالدين. أيرحم ربّي الوالدين
Thank you.	ak isrbH rbbi. (m) akm isrbH rbbi. (f)	أك إسربح ربي أكم إسربح ربي
You're welcome.	bla jmil. ur iga jmil	بلا جميل. أور إگا جميل

EXPRESSIONS FOR NIGHTTIME/ SLEEPING

I'm tired.	rmig.	رميغ.
I want to read a little bit.	rig ad grg imik.	ريغ أد غرغ إميك.
I want to go to bed.	rig ad dduḡ ad gng.	ريغ أد دُوغ أد گنگ.
Where I am going to sleep?	manig rad gng?	مانیغ رَد گنگ؟
Excuse me I want to go to bed.	samhiyyi, rig ad gng.	سمحيي، ريغ أد گنگ.
I want to go to bed early.	rig ad gng zik.	ريغ أد گنگ زِك.
I want to get up early.	rig ad nkrḡ zik.	ريغ أد نكرغ زِك.
I want a blanket.	rig yat l-kašša/ l-manṭa.	ريغ يات الكاشة/المانطة.

HYGIENE/ CLEANLINESS EXPRESSIONS

I want to wash my hands with soap.	rig ad ssirdḡ ifassninu s ṣ-ṣabun.	ريغ أد سَرْدَغ إفاستينو س الصابون.
I want to brush my teeth.	rig ad ssirdḡ uxsansinu.	ريغ أد سَرْدَغ أُخْسَانِينُو.
I want hot water, please.	rig aman rḡanin	ريغ أمان رغنين.
I want to take a shower.	rig ad duwwšḡ	ريغ أد دُوْشَغ.
I want to go to the hammam.	rig ad dduḡ s l-hammam.	ريغ أد دُوغ س الحمّام.
I want to change my clothes.	rig ad bddlḡ l-hwayjinu.	ريغ أد بَدْلَغ الحوايجينو.
Where is the toilet?	manig tlla bitlma?	مانیغ تَلَّا بِيْت الما؟
I want to do laundry.	rig ad ṣbbnḡ l-hwayjinu.	ريغ أد صَبْنَغ الحوايجينو.
Where can I do laundry?	manig rad ṣbbnḡ?	مانیغ رَد صَبْنَغ؟

OFFERING HELP/ ASKING FOR FAVORS

Can I help you?	izd ak عاونگ? (m)	إِزْد أَكْ عاونغ؟
	izd akm عاونگ? (f)	إِزْد أَكْم عاونغ؟
Excuse me.	samhiyyi.	سمحيي.
Give me ... please.	fkiyyi... عافاك. (m)	فكيي... عفاك.
	fkiyyi... عافاكم. (f)	فكيي... عفاكم.

ASKING FOR PERMISSION

Is it ok if I ...?	is waxxa ...?	إِس وَخَا ...؟
Is it possible to ...?	is ymkn ad ...?	إِس يَمَكْن أَد ...؟
Am I able to ...?	is zdarg ad ..?	إِس زضارغ أَد ...؟

BEING SICK

I'm sick.	mridg.	مريضغ.
I want to rest a bit.	rig ad sunfug.	ريغ أَد سُنْفُوغ.
Do you feel better.	is tmdarat?/is tjjit?	إِس تَمَضْرَات؟/إِس تَجِيْت؟

TRANSPORTATION EXPRESSIONS

I want to go to ...	rig ad ddug s ...	ريغ أَد دُوغ س ...
Take me to ... please.	awiyyi s ... عافاك.	أَوِي س ... عفاك.
Stop here, please.	bdd ggid, عافاك.	بَدَّ غِيد، عفاك.
Is the meter on ?	is ixdm l-kuntur?	إِس إِخْدَم الكونتور؟
Turn on the meter, please.	ssxdm l-kuntur, عافاك.	سَخْدَم الكونتور، عفاك.

RESPONCES TO PROBLEMS/ DIFFICULTIES/ APPOLOGIES

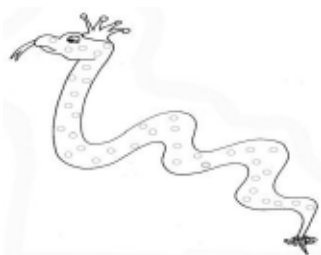
It's not a problem.	maši muškil.	ماشى مُشْكِل.
There is no problem.	ihnna l-hal.	إِهْنَّا الْحَال.

CONGRATULATIONS

Congratulations.	mbruk!	مبروك!
Happy holiday.	mbruk l-عيد.	مبروك العيد.
May God grant you grace.	l-lah ibark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.

COMMUNICATIONS

I don't understand.	ur fhmg.	أُور فهمغ.
I don't know.	ur ssng.	أُور سَنَغ.
Slowly please.	fk l-xaṭr, عافاك.	فك الخاطر، عَفَاكَ.
Repeat please. (to a man)	عawd عافاك.	عاود عَفَاكَ.
Repeat please. (to a woman)	عawd عافاكم.	عاود عَفَاكُمْ.
What did you say?	ma tnnit?	ما تَنَنَيْتْ؟

**BERBER WISDOM**

يان إِبِّي أولِغَمَاض، أَر تَسْوِيد إِزِيكَر

Yan ibbi ulgmad ar tissiwid izikr.

The one bitten by a snake is afraid of ropes.

English equivalent: Once bitten, twice shy.

GOD PHRASES

May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service /information or to express gratitude to someone)	Ila yrhM l-walidin.	الله يرحم الوالدين.
Our parents and yours. (a response to the above)	walidina u walidik.	والدينا و والديك.
May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person)	ad yawi rbbi š-šifa.	أد يآوي ربّي الشفا.
May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above)	adak ur iml rbbi l-bas. adam ur iml rbbi l-bas.	أذاك أورايمل ربي الباس. أدام أور ايمل ربي الباس.
May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences)for someone's death)	a yrHm rbbi. ayrzq rbbi š-šbr. ad as igfr rbbi.	أيرحم ربّي. أيرزق ربّي الصبر. أد اس إغفر ربّي.
May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his /her child)	llah yšlH.	الله يصلح.
May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him /her on a job well done)	tbark llah عlik.	تبارك الله عليك.
May God grant you grace. (a response to the above)	Ila ybark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.
I swear to God. (expresses that what you	ullah.	والله.

said was true.)		
Used to express "excuse me" when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like "donkey" or "trash."	hašak.	حَشَاكَ.
May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above)	ezz k llah.	عَزَّكَ اللهُ.
Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip.	la slamtk.	على سلامتكَ.
Response to the above.	lla ysllmk.	الله يسلِّمكَ.
May God make your life easier. (said to beggars)	lla yshl.	الله يسهل.

Other expressions

Would you please help me?	caawniyi, cfak.	عاونِيِّي، عَفَاكَ.
I if you don't mind.	ig ak iga l-xatr. (m) ig am iga l-xatr. (f)	إِغْ أَكْ إِگَا الْخَاطِر. إِغْ أَمْ إِگَا الْخَاطِر.
It's my pleasure.	nttat ayzwarn	نَتَاتْ أَيْزَوَارِن.
You're welcome.	la šukran c ala wajib.	لَا شُكْرًا عَلَى وَاجِب.
God forgives.	lla ysamh.	الله يسامح.
It's all right. (no harm done).	ihnna l-Hal	إِهْنَّا الْحَال
There is no harm.	ur gis bas	أُورْ گِيسْ بَاس.

(response to apology)		
That's fine.	thnna l-uqt	تهنّا الوقت
I'm going on...	rad ddug as n...	راد دّوغ أس ن...
I'll be back on ...	rad wrrig as n...	راد وريغ أس ن...
Really?/!	irbbi ?/!	إربّي؟/!
It's shameful.	ḥšuma	حشومة
Shame on you.	ḥšuma fllak/fllam.	حشومة فلاك/فلام.
It's none o your business.	ur iga šglnk. (m) ur iga šglnm. (f)	أور إگا شغلنك أور إگا شغلنم
Hurry up.	srbi.	سربي.
You are right.	dark l-hqq.	دارك الحقّ.
I agree with you.	ttafqg didk. (m) ttafqg didm. (f)	تأفق ديدك تأفق ديدم.
Watch out!	ɛndak!	عنداك!
Move aside.	balak.	بلاك.
How do we say ... in TashlHeet?	mamnk sa nttini... s tašlhit?	مامنك سا نتّيني... س تّشليحت؟
Is there another word?	is tlla kra n l-klmt yaḍni?	إس تلاً كرا ن الكلمت ياضني؟
Is there an easy word?	is tlla kra n l-klmt irxan?	إس تلاً كرا ن الكلمت إرخان؟

NUMERALS

Objective: By the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Count in Arabic and TashlHeet.
- Combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts.
- Ask and answer questions about time.

In TashlHeet we usually use Arabic numbers except for the numbers: one, two and three. If you want to know about TashlHeet numbers, see page 212.

1- CARDINAL NUMBERS.

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one third, one fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

❖ Numbers 1 through 10.

One (m)	yan	يان
One (f)	yat	يات
One (Arabic)	wahd	واحد
Two (m)	sin	سين
Two (f)	snat	سناٲ
Two (Arabic)	juj	جوج
Three (m)	kraɖ	كراض
Three (f)	kraɲ	كراط
Three (Arabic)	tlata	تلاتة
Four	rbʕa	ربعة
Five	xmsa	خمسة
Six	stta	ستة

Seven	sbɛa	سبعة
Eight	tmnya	تمنية
Nine	tsɛud	ثسعود
Ten	ɛšra	عشرة

❖ Combining TashlHeet numbers with nouns.

For the number 1, we do the following:
number (matched with gender) + singular noun.

One man (a man)	yan urgaz	يان أركاز
One woman (a woman)	yat tmɣart	يات تمغارت

For the numbers 2 and 3, we do the following:
number + n (ن) + plural noun

Four cows	rbɛa n tfunsasin	ربعة ن ثفوناسين
Ten dirhams	ɛšra n d-drahm	عشرة ن الدراهم

❖ Numbers 11 through 19.

Eleven	hɛdaš	حشاش
Twelve	tnaš	طناش
Thirteen	tlɛtaš	تلطاش
Fourteen	rbɛtaš	ربعطاش
Fifteen	xmstaš	خمسطاش
Sixteen	stɛtaš	سطاش
Seventeen	sbɛtaš	سبعطاش
Eighteen	tmntaš	تمنطاش
Nineteen	tsɛtaš	تسعطاش

❖ Numbers 20, 30, 40 ... 99.

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in TashlHeet, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In TashlHeet, the "ones" digit is pronounced first, followed by the word "and," then followed by the "tens" digit. For example, in TashlHeet the number 21 is literally "one and twenty" while the number 47 is literally "seven and forty." Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

Twenty	عšrin	عشرين
Twenty-one literally: one and twenty	wahd u عšrin	واحد و عشرين
Twenty-two literally: two and twenty	tnayn u عšrin	تئين و عشرين
Twenty-three literally: three and twenty	tlata u عšrin	ثلاثة و عشرين
Twenty-four	rbعا u عšrin	ربعة و عشرين
Thirty	tlatin	ثلاثين
Thirty-one	wahd u tlatin	واحد و ثلاثين
Thirty-two	tnayn u tlatin	تئين و ثلاثين
Thirty-three	tlata u tlatin	ثلاثة و ثلاثين
Forty	rbعا in	ربعين
Forty-one	wahd u rbعا in	واحد و ربعين
Forty-two	tnayn u rbعا in	تئين و ربعين
Fifty	xmsin	خمسين
Sixty	sttin	ستين
Seventy	sbعا in	سبعين
Eighty	tmanin	ثمانين

Ninety	tsɛin	تسعين
Ninety-nine	tsɛud u tsɛin	تسعود و تسعين

For numbers 20 through ∞ , we can combine a number and a noun like this:
number +n (ن) singular noun .

Eighteen years	tmntaš n usggas	تمنطاش ن أسگاس
----------------	-----------------	----------------

❖ Numbers 100, 200, 300 ... 999

The Arabic word for 100 is miya. For 200, there is a dual form of miyatayn. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus miya. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word "and" and then the rest of the number.

Numbers	Full form		Short form	
Three	tlata	ثلاثة	tlɩ	ثَلث
Four	rbɛa	رَبْعَة	rbɛ	رَبْع
Five	xmsa	خَمْسَة	xms	خَمْس
Six	stta	سِتَّة	stt	سِتّ
Seven	sbɛa	سَبْعَة	sbɛ	سَبْع
Eight	tmnya	تَمْنِيَة	tmn	تَمْن
Nine	tsɛud	تَسْعُود	tsɛ	تَسْع

One hundred	miya	مِیَّة
One hundred one literally: one hundred and one	miya u waħd	مِیَّة و واحد
One hundred two literally: one hundred and two	miya u juʒ	مِیَّة و جوج
One hundred ten literally: one hundred and	miya u ɛšra	مِیَّة و عشرة

ten		
One hundred eleven	miya u ḥdaš	مِیَّة و حَضاش
One hundred twenty-one literally: one hundred and one and twenty	miya u wənd u ʕšrin	مِیَّة و وَاحِد و عَشْرین
One hundred twenty-two literally: one hundred and two and twenty	miya u tnaɣn u ʕšrin	مِیَّة و تَنَین و عَشْرین
One hundred ninety-nine	miya u tsʕud u tsʕin	مِیَّة و تَسْعُود و تَسْعِین
Two hundred	miyatayn	مِیَّتَین
Two hundred fifty-seven literally: two hundred and seven and fifty	miyatayn u sbʕa u xmsin	مِیَّتَین و سَبْعَة و خَمْسِین
Three hundred	tlɪt miya	تَلت مِیَّة
Three hundred forty-five literally: three hundred and five and forty	tlɪt miya u xmsa u rbʕin	تَلت مِیَّة و خَمْسَة و رُبْعِین
Four hundred	rbʕ miya	رَبْع مِیَّة
Five hundred	xms miya	خَمْس مِیَّة
Six hundred	stt miya	سِت مِیَّة
Seven hundred	sbʕ miya	سَبْع مِیَّة
Eight hundred	tmn miya	تَمَن مِیَّة
Nine hundred	tsʕ miya	تَسْع مِیَّة
Nine hundred ninety-nine	tsʕ miya u tsʕud u tsʕin	تَسْع مِیَّة و تَسْعُود و تَسْعِین

❖ Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 ...

The word for "thousand" has the singular form *alf*, the dual form *alfayn*, and the plural form *alaf*. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from "3" thousand to "10" thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for "hundred," it is followed by "and" when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

One thousand	alf	ألف
One thousand one	alf u waḥd	ألف و واحد
One thousand fifteen	alf u xmsṭaš	ألف و خمسطاش
One thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty)	alf u tlt miya u sbʿa u sttin	ألف و تلت مئة و سبعة و ستين
Two thousand	alfayn	ألفين
Two thousand twenty-two	alfayn u tnayn u ʿšrin	ألفين و تنيين و عشرين
Three thousand	tlt alaf	ثلاث آلاف
Three thousand seven hundred and fifty	tlt alaf u sbʿ miya u xmsin	ثلاث آلاف و سبع مئة و خمسين
Four thousand	rbʿ alaf	ربيع آلاف
Five thousand	xms alaf	خمس آلاف
Six thousand	stt alaf	ست آلاف
Seven thousand	sbʿ alaf	سبع آلاف
Eight thousand	tmn alaf	تمن آلاف
ine thousand	tsʿ alaf	تسع آلاف
Nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine	tsʿ alaf u tsʿ miya u tsʿud u tsʿin	تسع آلاف و تسع مئة و تسعود و تسعين

Ten thousand	εšr alaf	عشر ألاف
Eleven thousand	hɔaš r alf	حشاش ر ألف
Two hundred thousand	miyatayn alf	ميتتين ألف
Nine hundred ninety-nine thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine	tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin alf u tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin	تسع مية و تسعود و تسعين ألف و تسع مية و تسعود و تسعين

❖ Larger numbers.

	Singular		Plural	
Million (s)	mlyun	مليون	mlayn	ملاين
Billion (s)	mlyar	مليار	mlayr	ملاير

2- ORDINAL NUMBERS.

To form ordinal numbers (first, second, third, etc.) in tashlHeet, for all numbers except 1, we add wis (وس) if the noun is masculine and tis (تس) if the noun is feminine.

	Masculine		Feminine	
The first	amzwaru	أْمَزَوَرُو	tamzwarut	تْمَزَوَرُوت
The second	wissin	وِسِين	tisnat	تِسْنَات
The third	wiskrad	وِسْكِرَاض	tiskrat	تِسْكِرَاط
The fourth	wisrbɛa	وِسْرِبْعَة	tisrbɛa	تِسْرِبْعَة
The fifth	wisxmsa	وِسْخَمْسَة	tisxmsa	تِسْخَمْسَة
The sixth	wisstta	وِسْتَة	tisstta	تِسْتَة
The seventh	wissbɛa	وِسْبْعَة	tissbɛa	تِسْبْعَة

The eighth	wistmnya	وِستْمْنِيَّة	tistmnya	تِستْمْنِيَّة
The ninth	wistsعud	وِستْسَعُود	tistsعud	تِستْسَعُود
The tenth	wisعšra	وِسعْشَرَة	tisعšra	تِسعْشَرَة
The last	amggaru	أَمْغَارُو	tamggwarut	تَمْغَارُوت

3-

FRACTIONS.

Half	nṣ	نص
Third	tulut	ثُلُث
Fourth	rubuع / rbع	رُبُع / رُبْع
Fifth	lxumus	لِخْمُس



.

TIME

To express time, we use the appropriate number with the Arabic definite article (see page 208 for more information on **the definite article**). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter "L" before the number, while for the others; we will double the first letter.

One	l-wHda	الوحدة	Seven	s-sbعا	السبعة
Two	j-juj	الجوج	Right	t-tmnya	التمنية
Three	t-tlata	الثلاثة	Nine	t-tsعud	التسعود
Four	r-rbعا	الرابعة	Ten	l-عšra	العشرة
Fove	l-xmsa	الخمسة	Eleven	l-Hdaš	الحضاش
Six	s-stta	الستة	Twelve	t-tnaš	الطناش

For telling time in TashlHeet, we use the Arabic prepositions.

Before	ql	قل	Twenty minutes	tulut	ثُلت
And	U	و	Half	ns	نص
Exactly	nišan	نیشان	Quarter to	llarub	لَا رُبْ
Quarter	rbع	ربع	Five minutes	qsm	قصم
			Ten minutes	qsmayn	قصمين

Some examples of asking and answering about time:

What time is it, please?	mnšk aylkmn, عafak?	منشك أيلكمن عفاك ؟
	mnšk ġ tassaعت, عafak?	منشك غ تساعت عفاك ؟
It is ...	tlkm...	تلكم...
It is exactly one o'clock.	l-wHda nišan.	الوحدة نیشان.
It is five minutes past	j-juj u qsm.	الجوج و قصم.

two.		
It is ten minutes past three.	t-tlata u qsmayn.	الثلاثة و قسَمَيْن.
It is a quarter past four.	r-rbعا u ربع.	الرابعة و ربع.
It is twenty minutes past five.	l-xmsa u tulut.	الخمسَة و ثَلُت.
It is twenty five minutes past six.	s-stta u xmsa u عšrin.	الستَة و خمسَة و عشرين.
It is seven thirty.	s-sbعا u نs.	السبعة و نص.
It is eight thirty-five.	tmnya u xmsa u tlatin.	التمنية و خمسَة و ثلاثين.
It is twenty minutes to nine.	t-tsعود ql tulut.	التسعود قل ثَلُت.
It is quarter to ten.	l-عšra llarub.	العشرة لآ روب.
It is ten minutes to eleven.	l-hdaš ql qsmayn.	الحضاش قل قسَمَيْن.
6:30 A.M	s-stta u نs n s-sbaḥ	الستَة و نص ن الصباح
5:15 P.M	l-xmsa u ربع n tdggat	الخمسَة و ربع ن تدگات.



PRACTICE

Exercise 1: match the number with the correct translation.

2	xms miya u tsɛtaš	خمس مية وتسعطاش
298	xms alaf u tlt miya u tnayn u ɛšrin	خمس ألاف وتلت مية وتنين وعشرين
147	tsɛud u sttin	تسعود وستين
519	alf u tnaš	ألف وطناش
1012	miyatayn u tmnya u tsɛin	ميتين وتمنية وتسعين
69	sin (snat)	سين (سنات)
5322	miya u sbɛa u rbɛin	مئة وسبعة وربعين

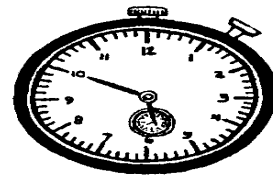
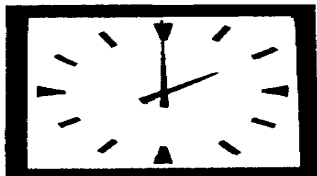
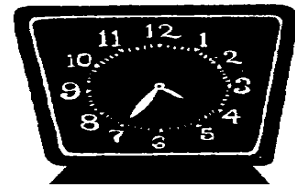
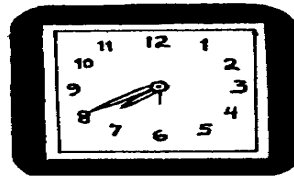
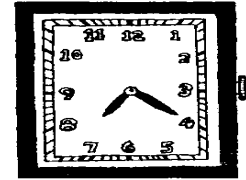
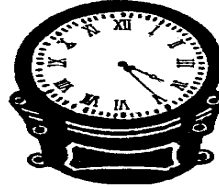
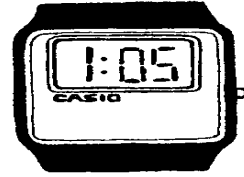
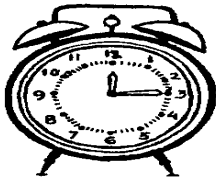
Exercise 2: correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 7, 15, 20, 500, and 1000. There may be more than one correct answer.

_____	tfrxin	(girls)	تفرخين	_____
_____	tgm̄mi	(house)	تغمي	_____
_____	stilu	(pen)	ستيلو	_____
_____	tm̄garin	(women)	ثمغارين	_____
_____	loṭil	(hotel)	لوطيل	_____
_____	irgazn	(men)	إرگازن	_____
_____	afullus	(chicken)	أفولوس	_____

Exercise 3: match the times with the correct translation.

10:30	l-whda u qsm	الوحدة و قسم
12:00	l-hdaš u qsmayn	الحضاش و قسمين
1:05	t-tnaš nišhan	الطناش نيشان
2:20	l-ešra ql tulut	العشرة قل ثلث
11:10	l-ešra u nš	العشرة و نص
9:40	j-juj u tulut	الجوج و ثلث

Exercise 4: give the time for each clock or watch.



GETTING STARTED SHOPPING

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks.
- Buy items you need from a store.

Cultural points:

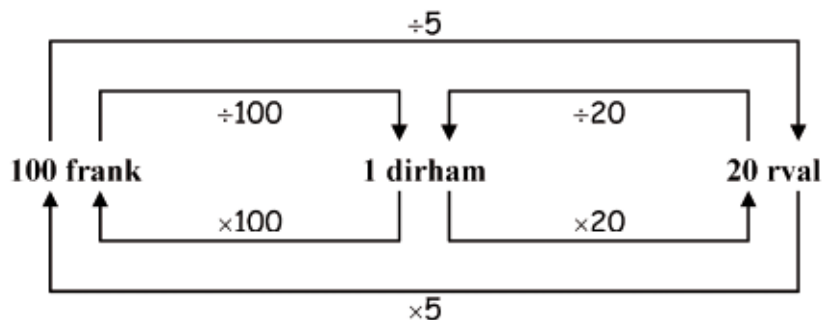
- No bargaining at the taHanut.
- The butHanut guy is a source of information.

Vocabulary:

MONEY

l-flus/ iqaridn

الفلوس / إقاريضن



When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. e.g. 100 ryals: $100 \div 20 = 5$ DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example, 200 franks $\div 5 = 40$ ryals.

From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example, 200 franks $\div 100 = 2$ dh.

From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example, 40 ryals $\div 20 = 2$ DH.

From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example, 40 ryals $\times 5 = 200$ franks.

From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example, 2 DH $\times 20 = 40$ ryals.

From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example, 2 DH $\times 100 = 200$ franks.



AT THE TAHANUT (تَحَانُوت)**Vocabulary :**

Store	tahanut	تَحَانُوت	Peanuts	kaw kaw	كاو كاو
Store keeper	bu thanut	بو تَحَانُوت	Almonds	l-luz	اللوز
Soda	l-monada	المونادا	Oil	z-zit	الزيت
Chocolate	š-šklat	الشكلاط	Bottle of water	taqr'it n waman	تَقْرَعِيت ن وَّمان
Candies	l-hlwa	الحلوة	Kleenex	kliniks	كَلِينِكْس
Gum	l-mska	المسكة	Toilet paper	pappiyi jinik	پَآپِيي جِينِيك
Cookies	l-kiks	الكيس	Tooth paste	dontifris	دونْتِفْرِيس
Juice	l-عāsir	العَصِير	Soap	š-šabun	الصابون
Bread	agrūm	أَغْرُوم	Shampoo	š-šampwan	الشَّمْبُوان
Jam	l-konfitur	الْكُونْفِيتُور	Detergent	tid	تيد
Butter	tamudit	تَمُودِيْت	Bleach	jabil	جَابِيل
Eggs	tiglay	تِغْلَاي	Batteries	l-hjrat n r-radyu	الحجرات ن الراديو
Yogurt	danon	دانون	Razor	r-razwar	الرازوار
Milk	l-hlib	الحليب	Tobacco store	š-šaka	الصاكة
Coffee	l-qhwa	القهوة	Cigarettes	l-garru	الگارو
Tea	atay	أَتَاي	Package	l-bakit	الباكيت
Sugar	s-skkar	السَّكَّر	Money	l-flus/ iqaridn	الفلوس/ إِقَارِيضن
Cheese	l-frmaj	الفرماج	Change	š-šrf	الصرف

Expressions :

Do you have ... ?	is dark...?	إس دارك...؟
Yes, I do (have).	yah, dari.	ياه، داري.
No, I don't (have).	uhu, ur dari.	أوهو، أور داري.
Is there ... ? (m, s)	is illa...?	إس إلاً...؟
Yes, there is. (m, s)	yah, illa.	ياه، إلاً.
Is there ...? (f, s)	is tlla...?	إس تلاً...؟
Yes, there is. (f, s)	yah, tlla.	ياه، تلاً.
No, there isn't. (m, s)	uhu, ur illa/illi.	أوهو، أور إلاً/إلي.
No, there isn't. (f, s)	uhu, ur tlla/tlli	أوهو، أور تلاً/تلي.
Give me ... please.	fkiyyi...عافاك.	فكيي... عفاك.
What do you want ma'am / sir?	ma trit a lalla/sidi?	ما تريت أ للاً/ سيدي؟
How much?	mnšk?	منشك؟
Do you have change (m, s)?	is dark ş-srf?	إس دارك الصرف؟
Do you have change for... (m, s)?	is dark ş-srf n ...?	إس دارك الصرف ن ...؟

Liter

liter	iṭru	إطرو
$\frac{1}{4}$ liter	rbḡ iṭru	ربع إطرو
$\frac{1}{2}$ liter	nṣ iṭru	نص إطرو
1 liter	iṭru	إطرو
2 liters	sin iṭru	سين إطرو
I want $\frac{1}{2}$ a liter of milk.	riḡ nṣ iṭru n l-ḥlib.	ريغ نص إطرو ن الحليب.

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1- "THERE IS/ARE":

The words "illa" (إلا), "tlla" (تلا), "llan" (لأن), and "llant" (لأنت) are actually the participles for the verb "to be", "ili" (إلي). In tashlHeet, however, we use them most often in the sense of "there is" or "there are".

•

Affirmative:

There is (m, s)	illa	إلا
There is (f, s)	tlla	تلا
There are (m, p)	llan	لأن
There are (f, p)	llant	لأنت

•

Negative:

There is not (m, s)	ur illa/illi	أور إلا/إلي
There is not (f, s)	ur tlla/tlli	أور تلا/تلي
There are not (m, p)	ur llan/llin	أور لأن/لين
There are not (f, p)	ur llant/llint	أور لأنت/لينت

Examples:

Fatima is at home.	Faṭima tlla ḡ tigm̄mi.	فاطمة تلا غ تغممي.
Is there water in the fridge?	is llan aman ḡ t-tllaḡa?	إس لأن أمان غ التلاجة؟
There is no electricity in the village.	ur illi ḡ-du ḡ uduwwar.	أور إلي الضو غ أودوار.

2- VERB "TO WANT".

In tashlheet, the verb "to want" is iri (إري). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, iri (إري) means "to like" (see page 140).

I want	nkki	rig	ريغ	نكي
you want (s)	kyyi/ kmmi	trit	تريت	كيي/ كمي
he wants	ntta	ira	إرا	نتا
she wants	nttat	tra	ترا	نتات
we want	nkni	nra	نرا	نكني
you want (m, p)	knni	tram	ترام	كني
you want (f, p)	knninti	tramt	ترامت	كنينتي
they want (m, p)	ntni	ran	ران	نتني
they want (f, p)	ntnti	rant	رانت	نتنتي

• Verb + noun examples:

Mohamed wants coke.	MoHamed ira kuka.	محمد إرا كوكا.
Amina wants a bowl of soup.	Amina tra yat tajbbanit n uzkkif	أمينة ترا يات تجبانيت ن أذكيف.
Khadija and Brahim don't want tea.	Khadija d brahim ur rin atay	خديجة د براهم أور رين أتاى.
These girls don't want cookies.	tifrxinad ur rint l-kiks	تفرخيناد أور رينت الكيكس.

Note that we negate "iri" by adding "ur" before the verb.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: convert the money amounts.

Convert to dirhams:

35 ryal 150 ryal 365 ryal 270 ryal 555 ryal

Convert to ryals:

10 $\frac{1}{2}$ DH 30 DH 25 DH 125 DH 19 DH

Exercise 2: read the dialogue and answer the questions below.

Dialogue:

Kate:	s-salam u ʿalaykum.	السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.	كيت:
butHanut:	wa ʿalaykum s-salam. ma trit a lalla?	وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. ما تريت أ للاً؟	بو تحانوت:
Kate:	is dark šklaṭ?	إس دارك شكلاط؟	كيت:
butHanut:	yah, yujad a lalla.	ياه، يوجاد أ للاً.	بو تحانوت:
Kate:	fkiyyi snat l-bakiyat. mnšk?	فكِّيِّي سنات البكيات. منشك؟	كيت:
butHanut:	13 n drhm	13 ن درهم.	بو تحانوت:
Kate:	hak, barak llah ufik.	هاك، بارك الله وفيك.	كيت:
butHanut:	bla jmil	بلا جميل.	بو تحانوت:

Questions:

1. mani ġ tlla Kate?	1. مانينغ تلاً كيت؟
2. is tsġa l-ħjrat n r-radio?	2. إس تسغا الحجات ن الراديو؟
3. ma tsġa dar bu tħanut?	3. ما تسغا دار بو تحانوت؟
4. mnšk n yat?	4. منشك ن يات؟

5. smnšk?

5. سمنشك؟

Exercise 3: make as many sentences as you can.

Mohamed	محمد		trit	تريت		pizza	بيتزا
ntnti	نتتي		ran	ران		l-Hlib s š- šklāt	الحليب س الشكلاط
Fatima	فاطمة		rant	رانت		ppanaši	پناشي
kmmi	كمي		tram	ترام		Atay s n-n-naḡ	أتاي س النعناع
nkni	نكني		tramt	ترامت		l-aṣir n l-limun	العصير ن الليمون
nttat	نتات		nra	نرا		l-munaḡa	الموناضا
knni	كني		ira	إرا			
knninti	كنينتي		tra	ترا			

Exercise 4: add the correct form of « there is /are » to the following sentences.

1- is ____ Karim ḡ tgmmi ?	1. إيس ____ كريم ḡ تغممي؟
2- ntnti ur ____ ḡ l-mdrasa.	2. نتنتي أور ____ ḡ المدرسة.
3- nkni ____ ḡ l-qism.	3. نكني ____ ḡ القسم.
4- ntnti ____ ḡ l-mḡrib.	4. نتنتي ____ ḡ المغرب.

FAMILY

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Describe family members.

Cultural points.

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

Vocabulary:

FAMILY MEMBERS

Woman/ wife	tamgart	تَمْغَارَت	My father	baba	بَبَا
Man/ husband	argaz	أَرْكَاز	My mother	immi/inna	إِمِّي/إِنَّا
Girl	tafruxt	تَفْرُوخت	My brother	gma	گَمَا
Boy	afrux	أَفْرُوخ	My brothers /siblings	aytma	أَيْتْمَا
Girls/ daughters	tifrxin	تِفْرَخِين	My sister	ultma	أُلْتْمَا
Boys /sons	ifrxan	إِفْرَخَان	My sisters	istma	إِسْتْمَا
Children	tarwa	تَرَوَا	My grandfather	jddi	جَدِّي
The parents	l-walidayn	الْوَالِدِين	My grandmother	jdda	جَدَّة
Sisters	istmatn	إِسْتِمَاتْن	My uncle (maternal)	xali	خَالِي
Brothers/ siblings	aytmatn	أَيْتِمَاتْن	My aunt (maternal)	xalti	خَالْتِي
My niece (brother's side)	illis n gma	إِلَيْس ن گَمَا	My uncle (paternal)	emmi	عَمِّي
My niece	illis n ultma	إِلَيْس ن أُلْتْمَا	My aunt	emmti	عَمَّتِي

(sister's side)			(paternal)		
My cousin (m, maternal)	yiwis n xali/xalti	يوييس ن خالي / خالتي	My daughter	illi	إلي
My cousin (f, maternal)	illis n xali/xalti	إلييس ن خالي / خالتي	My son	yiwi	يوي
My cousin (m, paternal)	yiwis n عmmi/ عmmti	يوييس ن عمّي / عمّتي	My nephew (brother's side)	yiwis n gma	يوييس ن گما
My cousin (f, paternal)	illis n عmmi/عmmti	إلييس ن عمّي / عمّتي	My nephew (sister's side)	yiwis n ultma	يوييس ن ألتما

For "father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle," the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say "my father" or "his mother" or "your brother," but rarely ever use them alone.

My father	baba	ببا	My mother	immi	إمّي
Your father (m, s)	babak	ببّاك	Your mother (m, s)	mak	ماك
Your father (f, s)	babam	ببّام	Your mother (f, s)	mam	مام
His/her father	babas	ببّاس	His/her mother	mas	ماس
Our father	babatng	ببّا تنغ	Our mother	matng	ماتنغ
Your father (m, p)	babatun	ببّا تون	Your mother (m, p)	matun	ماتون
Your father (f, p)	babatunt	ببّا تونت	Your mother (f, p)	matunt	ماتونت
Their father (m)	babatsn	ببّا تسن	Their mother (m)	matsn	ماتسن
Their father (f)	babatsnt	ببّا تسنت	Their mother (f)	matsnt	ماتسنت

Expressions:

How is Mohamed related to you? (m, f)	mad ak/am iga Mohamed?	ماد أك/ أم إگا محمّد؟
How is Amina related to you? (m, f)	mad ak/am tga Amina?	ماد/ أم تگا أمينة؟
My mom doesn't work?	immi ur ar txdam	إمّي أور أرتخدام.
My mom and dad are divorced.	immi d baba bđan	إمّي د ببا بضان.
I have two twin siblings.	dari sin aytma ikunna	داري سين أيتما إكّنا.
How many siblings do you have? (m, f)	mnšk n aytmak/ aytmam dark/ darm?	منشك ن أيتماك/ أيتمام دارك/ دارم؟
How many sisters do you have? (m, f)	mnšk n istmak/ istmam dark/ darm?	منشك ن إستمك/ إستممام دارك/ دارم؟
What's your father's name?	mad ism I babak/babam?	ماد إسم إ بباك/ بّام؟
How old is your brother? (m, f)	mnšk n usggas dar gmak/gmam?	منشك ن أسگاس دار گماك/گمام؟
I have a younger brother.	dari gma imzzin flli	داري گما إمزّين فّلي.
My (male, paternal) cousin and I are the same age.	nkki d yiwis n ɛmmi nga yat tgadda	نکّي د یویس ن عمّی نکا یات تگّدا.
My older sister is a teacher.	ultma lli flli mqqurn tga lustada	ألتما لي فّلي مقورن تگا لوستادة.
My younger brother goes to school.	gma lli flli imzzin ar yaqra	گما لي فّلي مزّين أریقرا.

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1- THE VERB "TO HAVE" (DAR) IN THE PRESENT TENSE.

I have	dari	داري
You have (m, s)	dark	دارك
You have (f, s)	darm	دارم
He/she has	dars	دارس
We have	darng	دارنغ
You have (m, p)	darun	دارون
You have (f, p)	darunt	دارونت
They have (m)	darsn	دارسن
They have (f)	darsnt	دارسنت

Examples:

Tami has two brothers	Tami dars sin aytmas	تامي دارس سين أيتماس.
We have electricity in our house.	darng d-du g tigmimg	دارنغ الضو غ تگمغ.

To negate the verb, we use "ur" (أور).

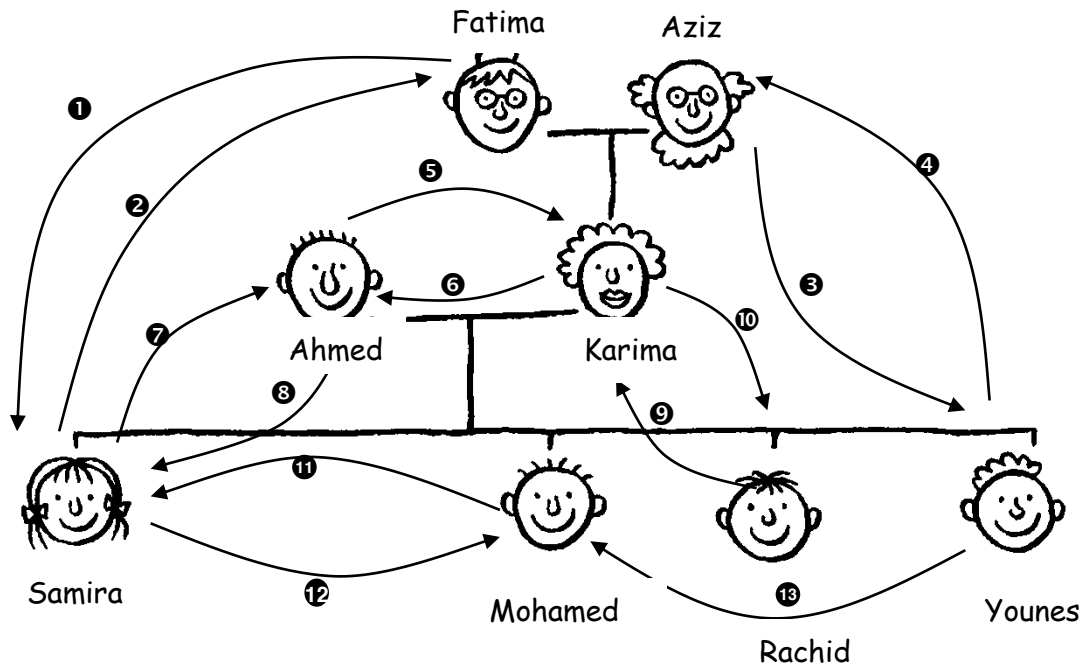
Do you have a car in Morocco?	is dark t-tomobil g l-mgrib?	إس دارك الطموبيل غ المغرب؟
No I don't.	uhu, ur dari.	أهو أور داري.



PRACTICE

Exercise 1: describe the relationship between family members for each arrow.

Ex: Fatima _____ Samira.



Exercise 2: add the possessive endings to the following (your, our, his, etc)

My sister	ultma	أُلْتْمَا
My brother	gma	گَمَا
My uncle	emmi	عَمِّي
My aunt	emmti	عَمَّتِي

Exercise 3: put the verb "dar" in the correct form.

1-My sister ____ a nice house.	ultma ____ tigmme iHlan	1- أُلْتْمَا ____ تِگْمِي إِحْلَان.
2- Samira and Khalid ____ a lot of kids.	Samira d Khalid ____ tarwa ggutnin.	2- سَمِيرَة د خَالِد ____ تَرَوَا كُوتْنِين.
3-The Ait Ali family ____ cats.	I-famila n Ait Ali ____ imaššawn.	3- الْفَمِيلَة نَايْت عَلِي ____ إِمَاشَّيُون.

4-No, ____ time.

uhu, ____ luqt.

4- أهو، ____ لوقت.

Exercise 4: practice text

isminu John. baba ismns Stephen. immi
ismns Judy. dari krad aytma: snat
istma d yan gma. gma ismns Brian,
aritxdam ġ yat š-šarika. ultma Kathy
ttahl. dars sin l-hšum: yan ufrux d yat
tfruxt. afrux imzziy sul. dars krad
iyyurn. tafruxt dars tmnya n isggasn
artddu s l-madrassa. ultma lli mzziyn,
Mary, arsul taqra ġ l-jami'a

إسمينو دجون. بابا إسمنس ستيڤن. إمي
دجودي. داري كراض أيتما: سنات
إستما د يان. گما. گما إسمنس براين،
أرإتخدام غ يات الشركة.
ألتما كاثي تاهل دارس سين لحشوم:
يان أفروخ د يات تفروخت. أفروخ
إمزي سول. دارس كراض إيورن.
تفروخت دارس تمنية ن إسگاسن
أرتدو س المدرسة. ألتما لي مزين،
ماري، أرسول تقرأ غ الجامعة.

Questions:

1-mad ism I babas n John?	1. ماد إسم إ بباس ن دجون؟
2-mad ism I mas n John?	2. ماد إسم إ ماس ن دجون؟
3-mn šk n aytmatn dar john?	3. منشك ن أيتماتن دار دجون؟
4-mad imzzin ġ l-famila n john ?	4. ماد إمزين غ الفميلة ن دجون؟
5-is txdm illis n ultma n john?	5. إس تخدم إليس ن ألتماس ن دجون؟



DIRECTIONS

Objectives: by the end of this chapter, you will be able:

- Describe where objects are located.
- Give and receive directions to places around town.

Vocabulary:

PREPOSITIONS

To/for	i	إِ	- At (someone's) - next to	dar	دار
In/at	g	غ	Till/until	ar	أَر
To (direction)	s	س	Above/on	aflla	أَفْلَان
With (company)	d	د	Below/under	izdar n	إِزْدَرْن
With (means, manner)	s	س	Facing	imgabal d	إِمْغَبَال د
About	f	ف	In front of	l-gddam n	لِغْدَامْن
On	f/ iggi n	ف/ إِغْيْن	Next to	tama n	تَمَان
Of	n	ن	On the left of	azlmaḍ n	أَزْلَمَاضْن
From	g/ zḡ	غ/ زَغ	On the right of	afasiy n	أَفَسِيْن
Without	bla	بِلا	In the middle of	tuzzumt n	تُزْمَتْن
Except	abla	أَبْلا	Behind	tigrḍin n	تِغْرَضِينْن
Between/among	gr ... d ...	گَر ... د ...	Inside	agns	أَغْنَس
Before	qbl	قَبْل	under	ddu / ddawa	دَو / دَوَا

Examples:

The well is in the middle of the fields.	illa wanu g tuzzumt n igran.	إِلَّا وَنُو غ تُزْمَتْن إِغْرَان.
Meryam's house is not	ur tlli tigmimi n meryem g	أُر تَلِّي تَغْمِيْمِيْن مَرْيَمْ غ تَمَان

next to the hospital.	tama n s-sbitar.	السبيطار.
She ate everything except fish.	tšša kulši abla islman.	تشّا كلشي أبلّا إسلمان.

Vocabulary:**DIRECTIONS**

Hotel	l-oṭil	لوطيل	Hospital/health center	s-sbitar	السبيطار
Post office	l-boṣṭa	البوسطة	Pharmacy	l-frmasyan	الفرمسيان
Train station	lagar	لا غار	Mosque	timzgid/ l-jamaʿ	تمزگيد/ الجامع
Bus station	l-maḥṭṭa n l-kiran	المحطة ن الكيران	Public phone	t-tilibutik	التليبوتيك
City bus stor	l-maḥṭṭa n ṭ-ṭubisat	المحطة ن الطوبيسات	Srora	tahanut	تحنوت
Bank	l-banka	البنكة	Avenue	š-šariʿ	الشارع
Public bath	l-hmmam	الحمام	Street	tazniqt	تزنيفت
Restaurant	r-risṭora	الريسطورة	Alley	d-drb	الدرب
Café	l-qhwa	القهوة	Far (from)	ibaʿd f	إباعد ف
Cyber café	s-siber	السيبر	Close (to)	iqrrb s	إقرب س
School	l-mdrasa	المدرسة	Here	gid/dgid	غيد / دغيد
Weekly market	s-suq	السوق	There	gin/dgin	غين / دغين

Expressions:

Where is ... please?	manig illa/tlla... ʿafak?	ماني غ إلا/تلا... عفاك؟
Is there a ... close?	is illa/tlla...iqrbn?	إس إلا/تلا... إقربن؟
Go straight.	sir/zayd nišan.	سير / زايد نيشان.
Turn right.	gllb/duwr f ufasi.	كلب / دور ف أفاسي.
Turn left.	gllb/duwr f uzlmad.	كلب / دور ف أزلماض.
Go ahead a bit.	zayd šwiya s l-gddam.	زايد شوية س الكدام.
Pass the first street.	zri z-znqt tamzwarut.	زري الزنفت تمزوروت.

The 2 nd street, yes.	kšm d z-znqt tissnat.	كشّم د الزنقت تِسْنَات.
----------------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

Dialogue :

Alethea:	s-salamu عalaykum.	أَلْتِيَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Saïda:	wa عalaykum s-salam.	سَعِيدَة: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Alethea:	samhiyyi, riğ a km saqsag.	أَلْتِيَا: سَمَحِيي، رِيغ أَ كَم سَقْسَاغ.
Saïda:	iyyah, marhba.	سَعِيدَة: إِيَّه، مَرْحَبَا.
Alethea:	is tssnt yat tmirikanit tздg gid ismns Kathrine?	أَلْتِيَا: إِس تَسْنَت يَات تَمْرِيكَانِيْت تَزْدَغ غِيْد إِسْمَنْس كَاتْرِيْن؟
Saïda:	izd kawtar?	سَعِيدَة: إِزْد كَوْتَرْ؟
Alethea:	iyyah, kawtar. is tssnt tigmmins?	أَلْتِيَا: إِيَّه، كَوْتَرْ. إِس تَسْنَت تِغْمْمِنْس؟
Saïda:	zayd nišan ar ş-şakayan, bbi ağaras s uzlmađ. zayd nišan ar t-tilibutik. gllb f ufasi, kšm tazniqt tisnat, tgmni n kawtar tlla aflla n bu l-xđrt.	سَعِيدَة: زَايْد نِيْشَان أَر الصَّاكِيَان. بِّي أَغْرَاس س أُوزْلَمَاض. زَايْد نِيْشَان أَر التَّلْبُوْتِيْكَ. كَلْب ف أَفَاسِي، كَشْم تَزْنِيْقَت تِسْنَات. تَغْمْمِي ن كَوْتَرْ تَلَّا أَفْلَان بُو الْخَضْرَت.
Alethea:	lla ynm l-walidin.	أَلْتِيَا: اللَّهُ يَرْحَمُ الْوَالِدِيْن.
Saïda:	waldina u waldik.	سَعِيدَة: وَالِدِيْنَا وَ وَالِدِيْكَ.
Alethea:	a yعawn rbbi.	أَلْتِيَا: أَيْعَاوُن رَبِّي.
Saïda:	amin.	سَعِيدَة: أَمِيْن.



GRAMMATICAL POINTS

• THE IMPERATIVE.

The imperative is used to give commands: Go to the store! Open the window! Study TashlHeet! The positive imperative tells someone to do something, the negative imperative tells someone not to do something. The imperative acts as the infinitive of verbs in TashlHeet.

In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, "Speak!"

To speak	sawl	ساول
You (m, f s)	sawl	ساول
You (m, p)	sawlat	ساولات
You (m, p)	sawlamt	ساولامت

When a verb ends with a vowel, "y"(ي) is placed between this vowel and the suffix.

To say/tell	ini	إني
You (m, f s)	ini	إني
You (m, p)	iniyat	إنيات
You (m, p)	iniyamt	إنيامت

To negate the imperative, we can use "adur" (أدور) before the verb, which corresponds to the verb combination that you would usually use:

Don't go!	adur tddut!	أدور تددوت!
Don't speak!	adur tsawlt!	أدور تساولت!
Don't close the window!	adur tqqnt š-šrjm !	أدور تقنت الشرجم!

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: fill in the blanks with the appropriate preposition.

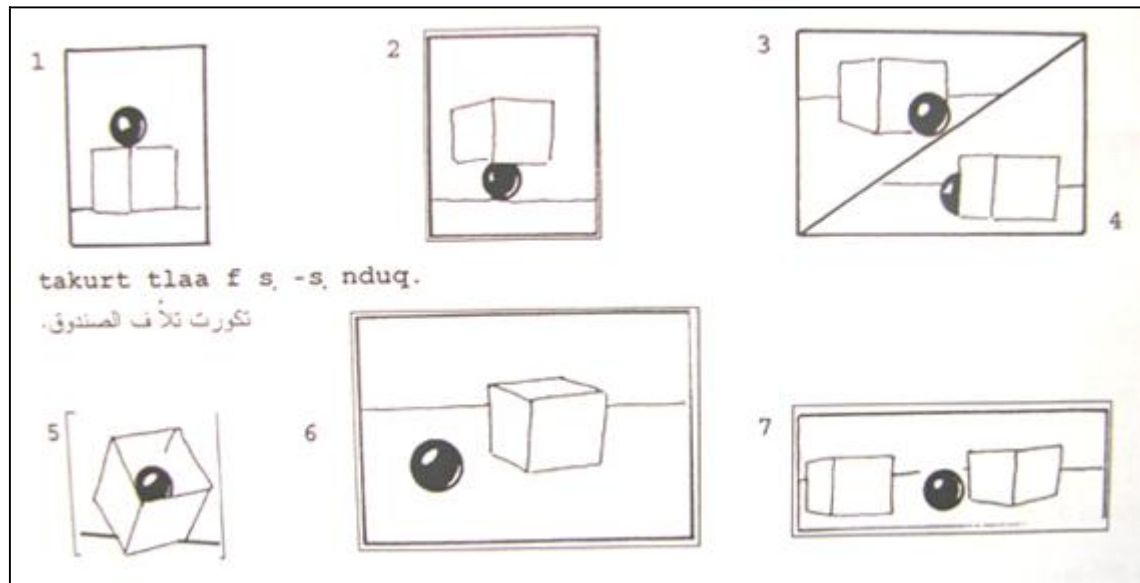
1. faṭima tğra taḡrabt ___ imik n tašlhit.	1. فاطمة تغرا تعرابت ___ إمك ن تشلحيت.
2. srsğ l-ktubinu ___ t-ṭbla.	2. سرسغ الكتوبينو ___ الطلبة.
3. middn ġid ur snwan ___ ikššudn.	3. مِدْن غيد أر سنوان ___ إكشّوضن.
4. llan igra ggutnin ___ wassif.	4. لَان إگرا گوتنين ___ واسيف.
5. l-madani ur itxdam kra ygat as ___ 6:00.	5. المدني أر إتخدّام کرا یگات أس ___ 6:00.
6. sawlğ ___ faṭima ___ l-mašakil n middn ġ tmazirt ad.	6. ساولغ ___ فاطمة ___ المشاكل ن مِدْن غ تمزيرت اد.
7. taḥanut ___ laḥsn tlla ___ l-banka ___ l-boṣṭa.	7. تحانوت ___ الحسن تلاً ___ البنكة ___ البوسطة.

Exercise 2: manig tlla takurt?

takurt
تکورت

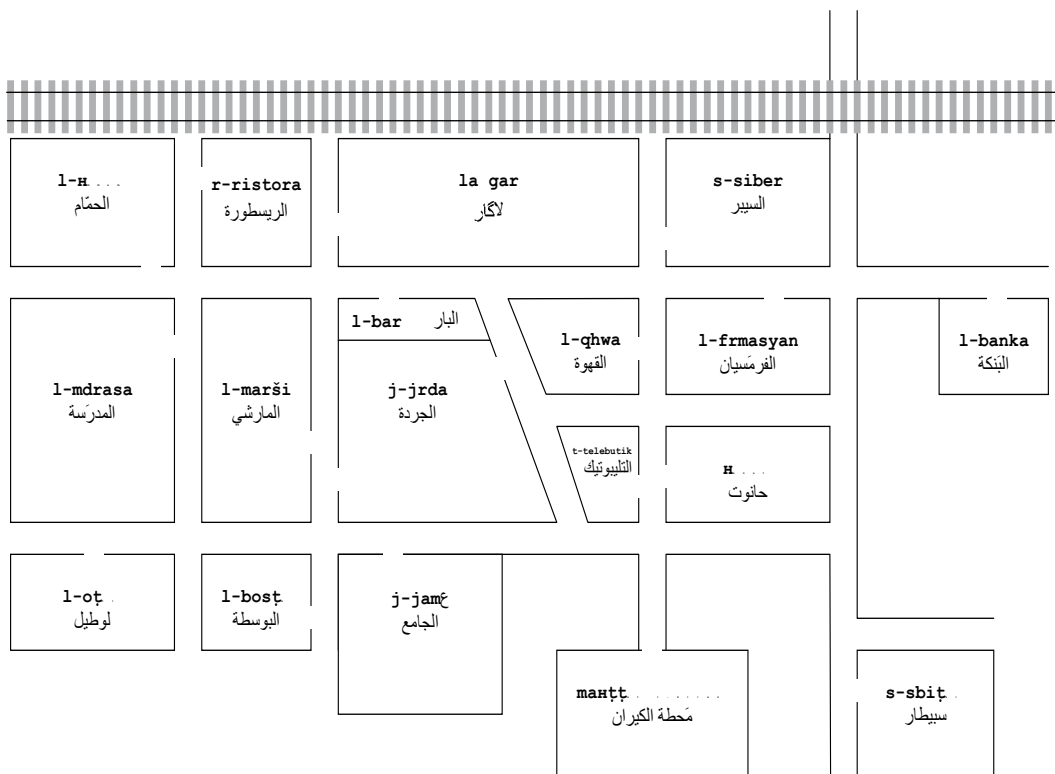


s, nduq
صندوق



Exercise 3: using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiṭar** and wants to go to **l-boṣṭa**.
2. Anna is in the **maḥṭṭa** and wants to go to **l-oṭil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marši** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **tahanut** and wants to go to **l-hmmam**.



PAST EVENTS

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Talk about past activities.

Vocabulary:

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Day	as	أَسْ	Tuesday	tlata	الطلاطا
Week	s-simana	السيمانة	Wednesday	l-arb	لاربع
Sunday	l-Hdd	الحدّ	Thursday	l-xmis	الخميس
Monday	l-tnin	التنين	Friday	l-jam	الجامع
			Saturday	s-sbt	السبت

MONTHS OF THE YEAR

Month	ayyur	أَيُّور	June	yunyu	يونيو
Year	asggas	أَسْغَاس	July	yulyuz	يوليو
January	yanayr	يَنَّاير	August	gušt	أغشت
February	fbrayr	فبراير	September	šutnbir	سُتَنْبِر
March	mars	مارس	October	oktobr	أكتوبر
April	abril	أبريل	November	nuwanbir	نُونْبِر
May	may	ماي	December	dujanbir	دُجَنْبِر

THE SEASONS

Summer	š-šif	الصيف	Fall	l-xrif	الخريف
Spring	r-rbi	الربيع	Winter	tagrst	تَغْرَسْت

For information about the months of the Islamic calendar and some of the major religious events of the year, see "Moroccan Holidays" on page 222.

PAST TIME EXPRESSIONS:

This year	asggas	أسگاس أد
Last year	asggas lli yzrin	أسگاس لي يزرين
Last month	ayyur lli yzrin	أيور لي يزرين
Last week	s-simana lli yzrin	السيمانة لي يزرين
Yesterday	idgam	إضگام
Today	ğaşşad	غصّاد
On (+ day of the week)	as n ...	أس ن ...
On Friday	as n l-jamaع	أس ن الجامع
In (+ month)/ (+ time)	ğ ...	غ ...
In August	ğ ğušt	غ غُشت
At 9:00	ğ t-tsعود	غ التسعود
At dawn	ğ l-fjr	غ الفجر
In the morning	ğ şbah	غ الصباح
In the evening/afternoon	ğ tdggat / tazdwit	غ تدگات / تزدویت
At night	ğ dyyid	غ ضیّض
At midnight	ğ tuzzumt n dyyid	غ تزؤمت ن ضیّض
Daytime	azal	أزال
Lunch time	dar imkli	دار إمکلي
Dinner time	dar imnsi	دار إمنسي
Early	zik	زک
On time	ğ l-uqt	غ الوقت
Before	qbl	قبل
A while ago	gamlli s-saعت lli	گاملي / الساعت لي
A long time ago	mnšk ayad	منشک أیاد
The day before yesterday	assfan	أسفان
That day	ğaşlli	غاصلي
At that time	ğakudan	غاکودان

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1- PAST TENSE.

- Verbs in general.

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the "infinitive" form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to "conjugate" from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Tashlheet, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we use the imperative (second person singular masculine), which is the shortest form of the verb. Therefore, the verb skr (سكر) is translated as "to do", while in reality skr (سكر) means do (see "imperative" page 65).

Imperative you form like an infinitive	Sit	gawr	گاور
	Close	qn	قن
	Sit	bdd	بد

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. To this "infinitive" form, you can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Some infinitives with vowels will be conjugated differently from verbs containing only consonants.

- Past tense.

In Tashlheet, there are two patterns of prefixes and suffixes for conjugating past tense verbs. Unfortunately, there is no rule that tells us when a verb uses pattern 1 prefixes and suffixes and when it uses those of pattern 2. Anytime you learn a new verb, therefore, you will also have to memorize its past tense pattern number (1 or 2).

Within each pattern, there are two categories of verbs. For the first category, we simply use the infinitive form of the verb with the prefixes and suffixes of the pattern. In other words, its past tense stem is the same as its infinitive. For the other category, the infinitive form of the verb must be changed before it can be used with the prefixes and suffixes. In other words, the past tense stem is different than the infinitive.

The glossary of verbs at the back of the book will always tell you the pattern number of a verb and give you its past tense stem.

PATTERN**1.**

The prefixes and suffixes for pattern 1 are:

I	nkki	__g	غ__	We	nkni	n__	__ن
You (m, f)	Kyyi/kmmi	t__t	ت__ت	You (m, p)	knni	t__m	ت__م
He	ntta	i__	__!	You (f, p)	knninti	t__mt	ت__مت
she	nttat	t__	__ت	They (m)	ntni	__n	__ن
				They (f)	ntnti	__nt	__نت

**Verbs that**

follow pattern 1 with "NO CHANGE".

To eat breakfast			fḍr		فصر		
nkki	fḍrg	فصرغ	نڭي	nkni	nfḍr	نفسر	نکني
Kyyi/kmmi	tfḍrt	تفصرت	کيّي/ کمي	knni	tfḍrm	تفصرم	کئي
ntta	ifḍr	إفصر	نّتا	knninti	tfḍrmt	تفصرمت	کئيئتي
nttat	tfḍr	تفصر	نّئات	ntni	fḍrn	فصرن	نئتي
				ntnti	fḍrnt	فصرنت	نئئتي

To pass	zri	زري
To forget	ttu	تو
To climb/go up	gli	غلي
To be tired	rmi	رمي
To cut	bbi	بي

To know	ssn	سَن
To put	srs	سرس
To taste	m̄di	مضي
To ask	saqsa	سقسا
To sleep	gn	گن
To do	skr	سكر
To work	xdm	خدم
To get up	nkr	نكر

Examples:

Yesterday, I got up early.	idgam nkr̄g zik.	إضغام نكرغ زيك.
Last week, Mohamed traveled to Agadir.	s-simana lli izrin isafr mohamd s ugadir.	السيمانة لي إزرين إسافر محمد س أكادير.
Last year, we worked with Peace Corps.	asggas lli izrin, nxdm d hay'at s-salam.	أسگاس لي إزرين نخدم د هيئة السلام.

❖ Verbs that follow pattern 1 with "CHANGE".

Any verb beginning with "a" (إ) form its past tense stem by changing the "a" (إ) to "u" (أ).

To take			amz		أْمز		
nkki	umzǵ	أْمزغ	نْگي	nkni	numz	نومز	نْکني
Kyyi/kmmi	tumzɿ	تومزت	کيّي / کمي	knni	tumzm	تومزم	کْني
ntta	* yumz	يومز	نْتا	knninti	tumzmt	تومزمت	کْنيِنتي
nttat	tumz	تومز	نْئات	ntni	umzn	أْمزن	نْنتي
				ntnti	umznt	أْمزنت	نْنتْتي

*Notice that in the 3rd person singular masculine form, we insert "y" before the actual verb instead of "i".

To send	azn	أَزَن
To pick up/carry	asi	أَسِي
To steal	akr	أَكْر
To hang	agl	أَكْل
To recognize	akz	أَكْز
To catch/capture	amz	أَمَز
To believe	amn	أَمَن

Examples:

I sent a letter to my brother.	uzng yat tbrat i gma.	أَزَنَغ يَات تَبْرَات إِگْمَا.
They caught a thief yesterday.	umzn yan umxxar idgam.	أَمَزَن يَان أُمَخَّار إِضْگَام.

•

PATTERN 2.

Pattern 2 verbs use the same prefixes as pattern 1 verbs, but different suffixes.

nkki	__ig	__ يَغ	نَكِّي	nkni	n__a	ن__ا	نَكْنِي
Kyyi/kmmi	t__it	ت__يْت	كِيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	t__am	ت__ام	كَنِّي
ntta	i__a	إ__ا	نَتَّا	knninti	t__amt	ت__امْت	كَنِّيْنْتِي
nttat	t__a	ت__ا	نَتَّات	ntni	__an	ان__	نَنْتِي
				ntnti	__ant	انت__	نَنْتِنْتِي

❖ Verbs that follow pattern 2 with "NO CHANGE".

To see				zr		زر	
nkki	zrig	زريغ	نكي	nkni	nzra	نكنا	نكنا
Kyyi/kmmi	tzrit	تزريت	كَيَّي/كَمِّي	knni	tzram	تزرام	كَيَّي
ntta	izra	إزرا	نتا	knninti	tzramt	تزرامت	كَيَّيْنَتِي
nttat	tzra	تزرا	نئات	ntni	zran	زران	ننتي
				ntnti	zrant	زرانت	ننتتي

To break	rz	رز
To buy	sg	سغ
To wear	ls	لس
To study/read	gr	غر
To kill	ng	نغ
To give	fk	فك
To drink	su	سو
To cook	snu	سنو

Examples:

Last week, he bought a nice jellaba.	s-simana lli izrin isga yat tjllabit ihlan.	السيمانة لي إزرين إسغا يات تجلابيت إحلان.
What did you read yesterday?	ma tgrit idgam?	ما تغريت إضغام؟
I saw my friend last week.	zrig amddaklinu s-simana lli izrin.	زريغ أمدكاليو السيمانة لي إزرين.

❖ Verbs that follow pattern 2 with "CHANGE".

There are four categories:

- 1- Verbs ending in "u" (و).
- 2- Verbs beginning with "i" (إ).
- 3- Verbs beginning with "a" (أ).
- 4- Verbs with "a" (أ) in the middle.

▪ 1st category: verbs ending in "u" (و).

To go		ddu		دُو			
nkki	ddig	دَيِّغ	نَكِّي	nkni	ndda	نَدَا	نَكْنِي
Kyyi/kmmi	tddit	تَدَّيْت	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	tddam	تَدَّام	كَنِّي
ntta	idda	إِدَا	نَتَّا	knninti	tddamt	تَدَّامْت	كَنِّيْنْتِي
nttat	tdda	تَدَّا	نَتَّات	ntni	ddan	دَّان	نَتْنِي
				ntnti	ddant	دَّانْت	نَتْنَتِي

To begin	bdu	بَدُو
To build	dnu	بَنُو
to rent	kru	كَرُو
To sew	gnu	كَنُو
To lose	jlu	جَلُو
To destroy	xlu	خَلُو
To empty	xwu	خَوُو
To distribute/divide	bdu	بَضُو
To relax/rest	sunfu	سَوْنَفُو

Examples:

Where did you go yesterday?	manis tddit idgam?	مانيس تَدَّيت إِضْغَام؟
Fatima lost her keys.	tjla Fatima tisurans.	تجلا فاطمة تسورانس.
Did they build the house?	is bnan tigmimi?	إِس بَنان تِغْمِي؟

▪ **2nd category: verbs beginning with "i" (إ).**

To form the past tense stem from the infinitive, we drop the initial vowel and follow the general pattern for the pattern 2 verbs.

To tell		ini		إني			
nkki	nnig	تَّيغ	نْغِي	nkni	nnna	نَنَا	نْكَنِي
Kyyi/kmmi	tnnit	تَنْيْت	كْيِي / كْمِي	knni	tnnam	تَنَام	كْنِي
ntta	inna	إِنَّا	نَنَّا	knninti	tnnamt	تَنَامْت	كْنِينْتِي
nttat	tnna	تَنَّا	نَنَّاْت	ntni	nnan	نَّان	نَنْتِي
				ntnti	nnant	نَّانْت	نَنْتِي

To want	iri	إِرِي
To eat	išš	إِشَّ
To be	ili	إِلِي
To be able to	igi	إِغِي

Examples:

What did you eat for lunch?	ma tššit ġ imkli ?	ما تَشَّيْت غِ إِمْكَلِي؟
Do you want to go to the cinema?	is tram a tddum s s-sinima?	إِس تَرَام أَ تَدُّوم س السِينِمَا؟

▪ 3rd category: verbs beginning with "a" (أ).

To form the past tense stem, we change the initial "a" (أ) to "u" (أ) and follow the general pattern for the pattern 2 verbs.

To find				af		أف	
nkki	ufig	أُفِغ	نْگي	nkni	nufa	نُفَا	نْکني
Kyyi/kmmi	tufit	تُوفِيت	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	tufam	تُوفَام	كْکني
ntta	yufa	يُوفَا	نْثَا	knninti	tufamt	تُوفَامَت	كْکنيَتي
nttat	tufa	تُوفَا	نْثَات	ntni	ufan	أُفَان	نْنتني
				ntnti	ufant	أُفَانَت	نْنتنيَتي

To tie	ass	أَسَّ
To leave/let	zje	أَجَّ
To cry	all	أَلَّ

Examples:

I found my keys.	ufig tisuranu.	أُفِغ تِسُورَانُو.
Did you let him go?	is t tujjit a yddu?	إِس ت تُوْجِيت أ يَدُو؟
She cried yesterday.	tulla idgam.	تُوْلَا إِصْغَام.

▪ 4th category: verbs with (أ) in the middle.

To form the past tense stem, we change the middle "a" (أ) to "u" (و) and follow the general pattern for the pattern 2 verbs.

To pray				zzal		زَال	
nkki	zzulig	زَوْلِغ	نْگي	nkni	nzzula	نْزُولَا	نْکني
Kyyi/kmmi	tzzulit	تَزَوْلِيت	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	tzzulam	تَزَوْلَام	كْکني
ntta	izzula	إِزُولَا	نْثَا	knninti	tzzulamt	تَزَوْلَامَت	كْکنيَتي

nttat	tzzula	تَزُولَا	نَتَات	ntni	zzulan	زُولَان	نَتْنِي
				ntnti	zzulant	زُولَانْت	نَتْنَتِي

To move (sth)	smas	سَمَاس
To swear	ggal	گَال
To move	mmas	مَاس
To return (give back)	rar	رَار
To vomit	rar	رَار
To pray	zzal	زَال

Examples:

He returned the books to the library.	irura l-ktub s l-mktaba.	إِرُورَا الْكُتُوبِ سِ الْمَكْتَبَةِ.
Did you (p) pray?	is tzzulam?	إِسْ تَزُولَامْ؟

2- NEGATION.**• Normal negative form.**

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. "didn't," or "don't," or "doesn't"), we add the word "ur" (أُور) before the verb and, in some regions in Morocco, we change the "a" (إِ) in the added verb suffixes (i.e. **a**, **am**, **amt**, **an**, **ant**) into "i" (ي) (i.e. **i**, **im**, **imt**, **in**, **int**).

I slept yesterday.	gnḡ idgam.	گَنَغْ إِضْغَامْ.
I didn't sleep yesterday.	ur gnḡ idgam.	أُورْ گَنَغْ إِضْغَامْ.
They (f, p) played soccer.	lɛbnt takurt.	لَعِبْنَتْ تَكُورَتْ.
They didn't play soccer.	ur lɛbnt takurt.	أُورْ لَعِبْنَتْ تَكُورَتْ.
He went to the souq.	idda s s-suq.	إِدَا سِ السُّوقِ.
He didn't go to the souq.	ur iddi s s-suq.	أُورْ إِدِّي سِ السُّوقِ.
She saw her friend.	tzra tamddakultns.	تَزْرَا تَمْدَكُلْتَنْسِ.

She didn't saw her friend.	ur tzri tamddakultns.	أُور تَزْرِي تَمْدَكُلْتَسْ.
They ate couscous.	ššan sksu.	شَّان سَكْسُو.
They didn't eat couscous.	ur ššin sksu.	أُور شَّيْن سَكْسُو.

• **Additional negative forms.**

Nothing	walu	والو
Nothing	htta yat tgawsa	حَتَّى يَات تَغَاوْسَا
No one (m)	htta yan	حَتَّى يَان
No one (f)	htta yat	حَتَّى يَات
Only/just	bla	بلا
Neither ...nor	la ... wala	لا ... ولا

Examples:

I know/knew nothing.	ur ssng walu.	أُور سَنَغ والو.
I ate nothing.	ur ššig walu.	أُور شَّيَغ والو.
No one came.	htta yan urd yuški.	حَتَّى يَان أُورْد يُوْشْكِي.
He saw no one.	ur izri htta yan.	أُور إِزْرِي حَتَّى يَان.
I have nothing.	ur dari htta yat tgawsa.	أُور دَارِي حَتَّى يَات تَغَاوْسَا.
He met neither Hassan nor Nadia.	ur imnaggar la hassan wala nadia.	أُور إِمْنَاغَار لَا حَسَن وَلَا نَادِيَة.
I ate only bread.	ur ššig bla aḡrum.	أُور شَّيَغ بَلَا أَغْرُوم.

3- **HAVE YOU EVER.../ I'VE NEVER...**

We can use the word "jzu" (جَو) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: "Have you ever...?" and "I have never...".

Have you ever...?	is jju...?	إس جَو...؟
I've never...?	ur jju...	أور جَو...

The verb that follows "jju" is in the past.

Examples:

Have you ever eaten pizza?	is jju tššit l-pitza?	إس جَو تَشَّيْت الْبِيزْزَا؟
Have you ever gone to America?	is jju tddit s mirikan?	إس جَو تَدَّيْت س مَرِيكَان؟
Have you (m, p) ever drunk mint tea in America?	is jju tswam atay s nɛnaɛ ɣ mirikan?	إس جَو تَسْوَام أَتَاي س النِّعْنَاع غ مَرِيكَان؟
She has never eaten a hamburger.	ur jju tšši l-hamburger.	أور جَو تَشَّي الْهَمْبُرْغَر.
He has never said these things.	ur jju inni ɣayad.	أور جَو إِنِّي غَيَاد.

4- PLACE ADVERBS "D" (د) AND "N" (ن).

The place adverbs "d" and "n" are always attached to some verbs, and should not be confused with the unattached conjunction "d" (and) or unattached preposition "n" (of).

The adverb "d" normally translates to "here".

The adverb "n" translates to "there".

Examples:

He sent (to here) a letter yesterday.	yuznd yat tbrat idgam.	يوزند يات تبرات إِضْغَام.
He sent a letter to us.	yuznaɣd yat tbrat.	يوزنغد يات تبرات.
He worked in the US for two years.	ixdmn ɣ mirikan sin isggasn.	إِخْدَمْن غ مَرْنَكَان سِين إِسْغَّاسْن.

In the negative, "d" and "n" are attached to the negative indicator "ur" (أور) and are not attached to the end of the verb.

Examples:

He didn't come in.	urd ikšm.	أُورد إِكْشَم.
He didn't take anything from here.	urn yusi walu gid.	أُورن يوسي والو غيد.

In questions, the adverbs are also not attached to the verbs. Rather, we attach "d" or "n" to the end of the question words.

Examples:

Who came in?	mad ikšmn?	ماد إِكْشَمْن؟
What did he bring?	mad yiwi?	ماد يوي؟
What did they steal?	mad ukrn?	ماد أُكْرَن؟
Did he send the money?	izd yuzn iqariḍn?	إِزْد يوزن إِقَارِيضْن؟

Some verbs that always use the place adverb.

To go out	fḡ	فغ
To pass	zri	زري
To enter	kšm	كشم
To send	azn	أزن
To take	asi	أسي
To empty	xwu	خوو
To work	xdm	خدم
To ask	saqsa	سقسا
To steal	akr	أكر
To hang	agl	أگل
To catch	amz	أمز
To buy	sg	سغ
To kill	ng	نغ

To give	fk	فاك
To begin/start	bdu	بدو

Unlike other verbs, the verb "ašk" (to come) always uses the place adverb "d". Because you always use the place adverb, you can think of this verb as meaning either "to come" or "to come here". It is conjugated like pattern 2 verbs, with the "d" following the past tense suffixes.

To come here				ašk *		أشك	
nkki	uškigd	أشكيد	نكي	nkni	nuškad	نوشكاد	نكني
Kyyi/kmmi	tuškid	توشكيد	كِيِي / كَمِي	knni	tuškamd	توشكامد	كني
ntta	yuškad	يوشكاد	نتا	knninti	tuškamdd	توشكامد	كنيتي
nttat	tuškad	توشكاد	نتات	ntni	uškand	أشكاند	نتني
				ntnti	uškandd	أشكاند	نتنتي

*In the imperative, we may add an "i" between "ašk" and "d".

Come here!	aškid s gid!	أشكيد س غيد!
------------	--------------	--------------

Examples:

I came (here) to Morocco last month.	uškigd s l-mgrib ayyur lli izrin.	أشكيد س المغرب أيور لي إزرين.
They came (here) to Rabat to see the doctor.	uškand s r-rbaṭ baš ad zrn aḍbib.	أشكاند س الرباط باش أد زرن أضييب.
Why did you come (here)?	max llig d tuškam?	ماخ ليغ د توشكام؟
He didn't come to study.	urd yuški baš ad igr.	أورد يوشكي باش أد إغر.

When "ašk" is used with "n", it roughly means "to come there". For English speakers, this is confusing since we would never use the verb "come" with the adverb "there". In TashlHeet, the expression is used when the subject "comes" (i.e. moves/goes toward another person) but the place is not near the speaker.

To come there		aškin		أشكين			
nkki	uškign	أشكيغن	نكي	nkni	nuškan	نوшكان	نكني
Kyyi/kmmi	tuškitn	توشكيتن	كَيِي/ كَمِّي	knni	tuškamn	توشكامن	كَنِّي
ntta	yuškan	يوشكان	نَّا	knninti	tuškamtn	توشكامتن	كَنِينْتِي
nttat	tuškan	توشكان	نَّات	ntni	uškann	أشكان	نَنْتِي
				ntnti	uškantn	أشكانتن	نَنْتِنْتِي

*In the imperative, we may add an "i" between "ašk" and "n".

Examples:

Come there!	aškin!	أشكين!
-------------	--------	--------

(This is like English "meet me there" and is said by someone who is not yet at the place of meeting.)

Driss came (to me) there yesterday.	yuškan dari dris idgam.	يوشكان داري دريس إضغام.
-------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

(Driss came to my house (there yesterday, but I'm not at my house anymore.)

5-OBJECT PRONOUNS.

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**, which can be either **direct** or **indirect**:

Direct:

- He hit me.
- I wrote a letter.
- I saw her.
- I wrote it.

Indirect:

- Ask him a question.
- I talked to Hassan.
- We gave them some cake.
- I talked to him.

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 10) and the possessive pronouns (see page 10). Here are the **direct** and **indirect object pronouns** that we use **after verbs** in TashlHeet:

	Direct object pronouns		Indirect object pronouns	
me	iiyi	إِيّ	iiyi	إِيّ
you (m, s)	k	ك	ak	اك
you (f, s)	km	كم	am	ام
him / it	t	ت	as	اس
her / it	tt	تّ	as	اس
us	ag	اغ	ag	اغ
you (m, p)	kn	كن	awn	اون
you (f, p)	knt	كنت	awnt	اكنت
they (m)	tn	تن	asn	اسن
they (f)	tnt	تنت	asnt	اسنت

Examples:

I wrote <u>a letter</u> .	arig yat tbrat.	أراغ يات تبرات.
I wrote it.	arig tt.	أراغ تّ.
I talked to <u>Jeff</u> .	sawlg i jeff.	ساولغ إ دْجاف.
I talked to him.	sawlg as.	ساولغ اس.
I ate <u>bread</u> .	ššig agrum.	شيع أغروم.
I ate it.	ššig t.	شيع ت.
He sent <u>a letter to Malika and her husband</u> .	yuzn tabrat i malika d urgazns.	يوزن تبرات إ مليكة د أورغازنس.
He sent them a letter.	yuzn asn tabrat.	يوزن اسن تبرات.
He sent it to them.	yuzn asn tt.	يوزن اسن تّ.
I told you not to go.	nnig ak ad ur tddut.	تّيع اك اد أر تّدوت.
How much did Mike pay for the jellaba?	mnšk as isga mike tajllabit?	منشك اس إسغا مايك تجلابيت؟
He bought it for 1400	isga tt s 1400 d ryal.	إسغا تّ س 1400 د ريال.

ryals.		
Did he buy it for 1200?	is tt isga s 1200 ryal?	إس تّ إسغا س 1200 ريال؟
No, he didn't buy it for 1200 ryals.	uhu, ur tt isgi s 1200 ryal.	أهو، أرتّ إسغي س 1200 ريال.

6-QUESTION WORDS.

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

Where is	manza	مانزا
Where is your husband?	manza argaznm?	مانزا أركازنم؟
Where is the house of Omar?	manza tigmmi n ɛumar?	مانزا تغممي ن عمر؟

where	mani	ماني
Where are you going?	mani trit?	ماني تريت؟
Where did you eat pizza?	mani ġ tššit l-pitza?	ماني غ تشيت الپيتزا؟

What	ma	ما
What did you (m, p)do yesterday?	ma tskrm idgam?	ما تسكرم إضغام؟
What did you tell the director?	ma tnnit i l-mudir?	ما تنيت إ المدير؟

How	mamnk/manik	مامنك / مانيك
How are you?	mamnk a tgit?	مامنك أ تگيت؟
How did you come?	manik as tuškit?	مانيك أس تشكيت؟

When	managu/manuk	مانوك / مانگو
When did it rain?	manuk idr unzar?	مانوك إضر أنزار؟

When did he say this?	managu inna ġayad?	مانڠو إنا غياد؟
-----------------------	--------------------	-----------------

Why	max llig	ماخ ليغ
Why did you steal?	max llig tukrt?	ماخ ليغ تكرت؟
Why were they late?	max llig maṭln?	ماخ ليغ ماطلن؟

Whose (m)	win mit	ون ميت
Whose book is this?	win mit iga l-ktabad?	ون ميت إگا الكتاباد؟
Whose (f)	tin mit	تِن ميت
Whose cow is this?	tin mit tga tafunastad?	تِن ميت تگا تفوناستاد؟

On what	maf	ماف
On what did he put the glass?	maf isrs l-kas?	ماف إسر س الكاس؟

Where in	maġ	ماغ
Where (in) did you put the water?	maġ tgit aman?	ماغ تڭيت امان؟
Where (in) are the money?	maġ llan iqariḍn?	ماغ لان إقاريضن؟

With what	mas	ماس
How (with what) did you open the door?	mas trzmt tiḥlut?	ماس ترزمت تفلوت؟

With whom	madda/maddi	مادّا
With whom did you talk?	madda tsawlm?	مادّا تساولم؟
With whom did you eat dinner?	maddi tššit imnsi?	مادّا تشيت إمنسي؟

To whom	mamu/mami	مامو / مامي
To whom did you give the car?	mamu tfkit t-tumubil?	مامو تفكيت الطوموبيل؟

Is...?, are...?	is / izd	إس / إزد
Do you want couscous?	is trit sksu?	إس تريت سكسو؟
Is he traveling tomorrow?	is ra ysafr askka?	إس را إسافر أسكا؟
Is it you or she?	izd kyyi ngd nttat?	إزد كيي نغد نئات؟

Which	man	مان
Who	ma	ما
The verb following these question words takes a participle form in the past. (see page 218)		
Who hit this boy?	ma yutn afrux ad?	ما يوتن افروج اد؟
Who took the money?	ma yumzn iqaridn?	ما يومزن إقرضن؟
Which people went to the souq?	man middn iddan s s-suq?	مان مدن إدان س اسوق؟
Which woman prepared lunch?	man tamgart iskrn imkli?	مان تمغارت إسكرن إمكلي؟

Which one/who (m, s)	manwa	مانوا
Which one/who (f, s)	manta	مانتا
Which one/who (m, p)	manwi	مانوي
Which one/who (f, p)	manti	مانتي
Which one do you want?	manwa trit?	مانوا تريت؟
Who (m, p) went to the forest?	manwi yddan s tagant?	مانوي إدان س تگانت؟

How much/how many	mnšk / mnška	منشك / منشكا
The question word mnšk (منشك) may be followed by the preposition "n" (ن).		
How much time?	mnšk n l-uqt?	منشك ن الوقت؟
How much milk?	mnšk n l-Hlib?	منشك ن الحليب؟
How much is this shirt?	mnšk l-qamiya yad?	منشك القميصة ياد؟
How much did you pay for them?	mnšk as tn tsɣit?	منشك اس تن تسغيت؟

BERBER WISDOM

إميك س إميك أر إكشّم آرام س أُغدور

Imik s imik ar ikššm aram s ugdur

Little by little the camel enters the pot

English equivalent: Rome is not built on one day.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

علي:	إس (گن) إضگام زيك؟	Ali: is (gn) idgam zik?	
عمر:	أهو!	Omar: uhul	
علي:	ماخ؟	Ali: max?	
عمر:	(گاور) د الفمیلانو، (ساول) ددسن إمک. من بعد {نگي} (فغ). لیغد (وري)، (لعب) الکارتة، (تفرج) غ التلفزة. من بعد {نگي} (کشم) س البیتینو (گن).	Omar: (ggawr) d l-familanu, (sawl) didsn imik. mn bɛd {nkki} (fg). lligd (wrri), (lɛb) l-karta, (tfrj) ɔ t-tlfaza. mn bɛd {nkki} (kšm) s l-bitinu (gn).	
الحد لي إزرين، (عاون) ألتما غ الکوزينة: (سیرد) إروکوتن، (بي) الخضرت.		l-hdd lli izrin, (ɛawn) ultma ɔ l-kuzina, (ssird) irukutn, (bbi) l-xdr̥t.	

Exercise 2: put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1) idgam (nkr) zik sbah, (fdr) (fg). ɔ uɣaras (mnaggar) amddaklinu Brahim. {nkni} (ddu) s tagant, (x̣dm) ɔin ar tadggat (wrri). ɔ diyd (išš) im̥si. ntta (ddu) s tigm̥mins, nkki (ɔr) imik, (gn).	1. إضگام (نکر) زيك صباح، (فضر) (فغ). غ أغراس (منگار) أمڈکلینو براھیم. {نکني} (دو) س تگانت، (خدم) غین آر تدگات (وري). غ ضیض (إش) إمنسي. نتا (دو) س تگمینس، نگي (غر) إمیک، (گن).
2) idgam (nkr) zik ɔ l-xmsa u n̥s. (sird) udminu d ux̣saninu mn bɛd (ls) l-hwayjinu, (fg) ɔ sbɛa.	2. إضگام (نکر) زيك غ الخمسة و نص. (سیرد) أودمینو د أوخسانینو من بعد (لس) الحوايجینو، (فغ) غ السبعة.
3) asggas lli izrin, (ili) ɔ mirikan (zdɔ) ɔ l-wilaya n New York. tamazirtinu tm̥q̣qur bahra. (ɔr) ɔ l-jam̥iɛa n Boston.	3. أسگاس لي إزرين، (إلي) غ مریکان (زدغ) غ الولاية ن نیویورک. تمزرتینو تمقور بهرا. (غر) غ الجامعة ن بوسطن.
4) ayyur lli izrin (aškid) s l-m̥grib. (g) mutatawwiɛ, nkki (ur g) turist. ɔ r-rbat̥ (ɔr) imik n taɛrabt.	4. آیور لي إزرين (أشکید) س المغرب. (گ) متطوع، نگي (أور گ) توریست. غ الرباط (غر)

	إميك ن تعرايت
5) ġ tmnya (ara) yat tabrat, mn bɛd (ddu) s l-bosta (azn)tabrat i baba. ġ l-ɛšra u nš (ġr) tašlit. ġ l-tnaš u nš (išš) imkli.	5. غ تمنية (أرا) يات تبرات، من بعد (دو) س البوسطة (أزن) تبرات إ ببا. غ العشرة و نص (غر) تشلحيت. غ الطناش و نص (إش) إمكلي.

Exercise 3: put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1- is (fk) Amina l-ktab i Jamal?	1) إس (فك) أمينة الكتاب إ جمال؟
2- ma {kmmi} (ls) idgam ġ l-hfla?	2) ما {كمي} (لس) إضغام غ الحفلة؟
3- (rz) Kamal l-magana lli as {nkki} (fk).	3) (رز) كمال المغانة لي أس {نكي} (فك).

Exercise 4: conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

1) nkni (gn) zik, ašku (išš) imnsi zik.	1) نكني (غن) زيك، أشكو (إش) إمنسي زيك.
2) idgam (ġr) l-ktabinu ašku rmiġ.	2) إضغام (غر) الكتابينو أشكو رميغ.
3) (ddu) faṭima s l-xdmt.	3) (دو) فاطمة س الخدمة.
4) {ntni} (išš) imkli ašku šbaɛn.	4) {نتني} (إش) إمكلي أشكو شباغن.
5) {knni} (su) atay.	5) {كني} (سو) أتاي.

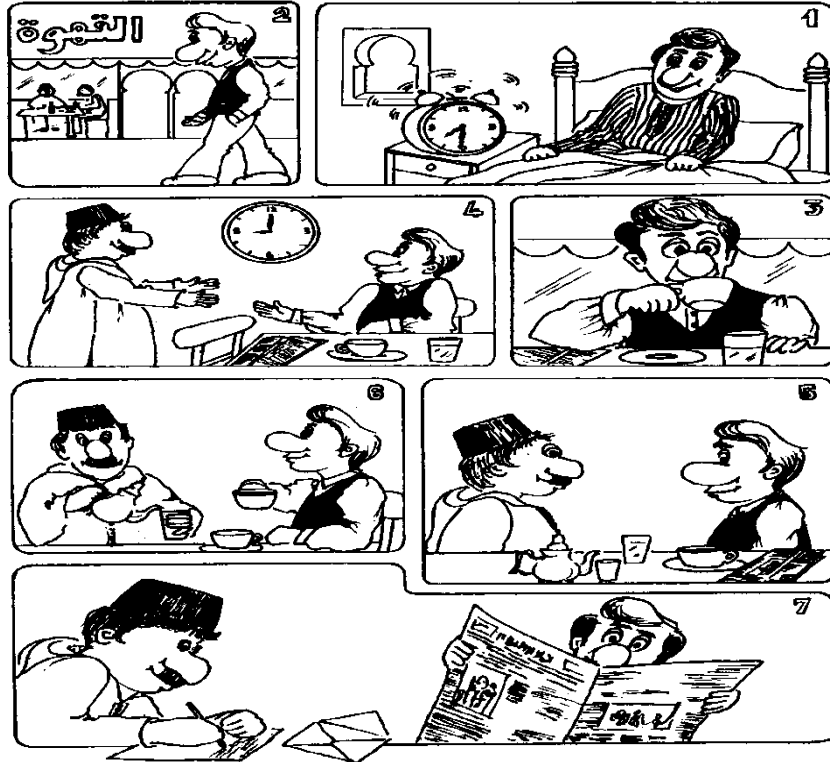
Exercise 5: put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1) is (bdu)l-xdmtnk ngd urta?	1) إس (بدو) الخدمةتك نغد أرتا؟
2) {ntni} (kru) yat tgmimi iħlan.	2) {نتني} (كرو) يات تغمي إحلان.
3) (jlu) l-bzṭamns.	3) (جلو) البزطامنس.
4) {ntni} (xlu) tigmimi taqdimt.	4) {نتني} (خلو) تغمي تقديمت.

Exercise 6: replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.

1. fkiġ yan l-kado i <u>nadia</u> .	1. فكيغ يان الكادو إ <u>نادية</u> .
2. suiġ <u>aman</u> .	2. سويغ <u>امان</u> .
3. tqqn faṭima <u>tiwallinns</u> .	3. تقن فاطمة <u>تولّينس</u> .
4. issua mohamed <u>igran</u> .	4. ইসّوا محمد <u>إگران</u> .
5. znzig t-tumubil i <u>driss</u> .	5. زنزيغ الطوموبيل إ <u>دريس</u> .
6. is tzrit l-film lli f ak sawlġ?	6. إس تزريت <u>الفيلم</u> لي ف اك ساولغ؟
7. ifka jamal yan l- <u>ktab</u> i <u>hassan</u> .	7. إفكا جمال يان <u>الكتاب</u> إ <u>حسن</u> .
8. ttun <u>tisuransn</u> ġ tigmmi.	8. تون <u>تيسورانس</u> غ تغمّي.
9. iċawn xalid <u>gma</u> ġ l-ḥsab.	9. إعاون خالد <u>گما</u> غ الحساب.

Exercise 7: write a paragraph from these pictures.



DAILY ROUTINES

Objective: by the end of this chapter you will be able to:

- Talk about your daily activities.

Vocabulary:

Time expressions

Always	bdda/dayman	بدا / دايمان
Sometimes	l-bʿd n t-twal kra n tikkal	البعض ن التوال / كرا ن تيكال
Once a ...	yat tikkl t ǧ yan d-dur ǧ	يان الدور ǧ / يات تيكالت ǧ
Once a year	yan d-dur ǧ usggas	يان الدور ǧ أسڠاس
Once a month	yan d-dur ǧ wayyur	يان الدور ǧ وايور
Everyday	kra ygat as	كرا يڠات أس
On (day of the week)	as n ...	أس ن ...
On Saturday	as n s-sbt	أس ن السبت
Every ...	kra ygat ...	كرا يڠات ...
Every morning	kra ygat šbaH	كرا يڠات صباح
Every Friday	kra ygat l-jamʿ	كرا يڠات الجامع
Now	ǧilad/ǧila/dǧik	غيلاد / غيلا / دڠيك
At this time	ǧ l-uqtad	ǧ الوقتاد

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1 - THE PRESENT TENSE.

In TashlHeet, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

- **Habitual actions:** I eat couscous everyday.
- **Progressive action:** I am eating couscous every Friday.

It is difficult to set up rules for the formation of the present tense. It is merely a matter of practice and use. Generally, a verb in the present consists of "ar" (أر), which is the present indicator, and the imperative continuous as its stem (see the glossary of verbs page 228). To this construction we add prefixes and suffixes.

* In Ourzazate region, the present indicator is "da" (دا) instead of "ar".

To eat	išš	إشّ	Infinitive/imperative simple.
Keep eating	štta	شّتا	Imperative continuous.

I am eating	nkki	ar šttag	أرشنّاغ	نكّي
You are eating	kyyi/kmmi	ar tšttat	أرتشّات	كّيي / كمّي
He is eating	ntta	ar ištta	أرإشّتا	نّتا
She is eating	nttat	ar tštta	أرتشّتا	نّتات
We are eating	nkni	ar nštta	أرنشّتا	نكني
You are eating (m, f)	knni	ar tšttam	أرتشّتام	كّني
You are eating (f, p)	knninti	ar tšttamt	أرتشّتامت	كّنينتي
They are eating (m)	ntni	ar šttan	أرشنّان	نّنتي
They are eating (f)	ntnti	ar šttant	أرشنّانت	نّنتتي

	Infinitive/imperative simple		Imperative continuous	
To drink	su	سو	ssa	سّا
To play	lɛb	لعب	tlɛab	تلعب
To work	xɛm	خدم	txɛdam	تخدم
To like	ɛjb	عجب	tɛjab	تعجب
To go	ddu	دّو	tddu	تدّو
To have breakfast	fɛr	فضر	tfɛdar	تفضار

Examples:

Tim speaks TashlHeet well.	ar isawal tim tašlhit mzyan.	أر إ سوال تيم تشلحيت مزيان.
Aicha drinks milk every morning.	ar tssa ɛiša l-ħlib kra ygat šbaħ.	أر تسّا عيشة الحليب كرا يگات صباح.
Malika and her husband travel to England every year.	malika d urgazns ar tsafarn s n-nɣliz kra ygat usggas.	مليكة د أر گازنس أر تسافارن س النّگليز كرا يگات أسگاس.
I eat fish.	ar šttaɣ islman.	أر شتاغ إسلمان.

2-NEGATION.

To negate the present tense, we use "ura" (أورا) before the actual verb.

Examples:

I don't speak Arabic.	ura sawalg taɛrabt.	أورا سوالغ تعرابت.
She doesn't work on Sundays.	ura txɛdam as n l-ħdd.	أورا تخدم أس ن الحدّ.
Do you play soccer?	is ar tlɛabt takurt?	إس أر تلعبت تكورت؟
No, I don't play soccer.	uhu, ura tlɛabɣ takurt.	أوهو، أورا تلعبغ تكورت.

Anymore	urasul	أوراسول
----------------	---------------	----------------

He doesn't smoke anymore.	urasul ikmmi.	أوراسول إكمي.
She doesn't travel a lot anymore.	urasul tsafar bahra.	أوراسول تسافار باهرا.

3-USING ONE VERB AFTER ANOTHER.

Sometimes, we use a verb directly after another. This is true in English.

I want to read.

He likes to cook.

We forgot to call you.

She began to study yesterday.

As the examples show, in English we use the infinitive after a verb (to read, to cook, to call, to study), But in TashlHeet, as you recall, there isn't actually an infinitive for verbs (see page 70). Instead, we use **the imperative with past prefixes and suffixes preceded by "ad" (أد)**. This will serve as equivalent of the infinitive when we use one verb after another.

Notice that t and n assimile the d. d+t=t d+n=n	I want to go.	nkki	rig ad dduḡ	ريغ أد دّوḡ	نكي
	You want to go.	Kyyi/kmmi	trit a tddut	تريت أ تّدوت	كيي/كمي
	He wants to go.	ntta	ira a yddu	إرا أيدّو	نتّا
	She wants to go.	nttat	tra a tddu	ترا أ تّدو	نتّات
	We want to go.	nkni	nra a nddu	نرا أ ندّو	نكني
	You want to go. (m, p)	knni	tram a tddum	ترام أ تّدوم	كنّي
	You want to go. (f, p)	knninti	tramt a tddumt	ترامت أ تّدومت	كنّينتي
	They want to go. (m)	ntni	ran ad ddun	ران أد دّون	نتّني
	They want to go. (f)	ntnti	rant ad ddunt	رانت أد دّونت	نتّنتي

Examples:

I hope to speak TashlHeet well.	ar tmnnaḡ ad sawlḡ tašlHit mzyan.	أر تمنّاغ أد ساولغ تشلحيت مزيان.
He helped him plow the fields.	iḡawn t a ykrz igranns.	إعاون ت أد إكرز إكرانس.
She forgot to bring her book.	tttu a tawi l-ktabns.	تتو أد تاوي الكتابنس.

Using with other expressions:

The same construction is used after other words and expression. The most important of these is "baš" (باش). This word is the equivalent of the English "in order to".

Examples:

Malika went to the post office in order to send a letter.	tda malika s l-boṣṣa baš a tazn yat tbrat.	تدا مليكة س البوسطة باش أ تازن يات تبرات.
I went to Agadir to see my friend.	ddig s ugadir baš ad zrg amddaklinu.	دّيغ س أگادير باش أد زرغ أمدكلينو.

4-RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

That, who, which	Ili	لي
Where is the money that I lent you?	manza l-flus Ili ak rdlḡ?	مانزا الفلوس لي أك رضلغ؟
Where is the girl who sells the carpets.	manza tafruxt Ili iznzan tizrbay?	مانزا تفروخت لي إزنزان تيزرباي؟
The woman who opened the door is beautiful.	tamḡart Ili irzmn tiḡlut, tḡla.	تمغارت لي إرزنمن تفلوت، تحلا.
The house which I bought is small.	tigmmi Ili sḡiḡ tmzzi.	تگمي لي سغيغ تمزي.

What/who	ma	ما
I want to see what he has bought.	rig ad zrg ma ysğa.	ريغ أد زرغ ما يسغا.
I heard what you said.	sfgdğ ma tnnit.	سفلدغ ما تنيت.
I saw what he stole from her house.	zrig ma yukr ğ tgmmins.	زريغ ما يوكر غ تغممينس.
She wanted to know who went out.	tra a tsn ma yfgn	ترا أ تسن ما يفغن.

In which	llig	ليغ
The house, in which, they live is big.	tigmmi llig zdgn tmqur.	تغمي ليغ زدغن تمقور.
The glass, in which he poured tea is dirty.	l-kas llig iffi atay irka.	الكاس ليغ إفي اتاي إركا.

To which	llis	ليس
The souq, to which he went is always crowded.	ar itɛmmar s-suq llis ra yddu.	أر إتممار السوق ليس را يدو.
The country, to which he will go, is too far.	tamazirt llis ra yddu taggug bzzaf.	تمزيرت ليس را يدو تگوغ بزاف.

The one (m) who	ğwalli	غوالي
I know the one who did this.	sng ğwalli iskrn ğayad.	سنگ غوالي إسكرن غياد.
The ones (m) who	ğwilli	غويلي
He saw the ones who left.	izra ğwilli ifgn.	إزرا غويلي إفغن.

The one (f) who	xttalli	ختالي
I know the one you are talking about.	sng xttalli f tsawalt.	سنگ ختالي ف تساقلت.

The ones (f) who	xttilli	خْتِيلِي
The ones who ate dinner went to bed.	xttilli iššan imnsi ddant ad gnt.	خْتِيلِي إِشَّانِ إِمْنَسِي دَّانْتْ أَدْ گَنْتْ.

5-CONJUNCTIONS.

If	is	إِس
I want to know if he is at home.	riḡ ad ssnḡ is illa ḡ tgm̄mi	رِيغْ أَدْ سَنَغْ إِسْ إِلَّا غْ تَغْمَمِي
I want to know if you've read this book.	riḡ ad snḡ is tḡrit l-k̄tab ad.	رِيغْ أَدْ سَنَغْ إِسْ تَغْرِيْتْ الْكُتَابَادْ
He asked if he is going with him to the forest.	isaqsa is ra dids iddu s tagant.	إِسْقَسَا إِسْ رَا دِدْسْ إِدُّو سْ تَغَانْتْ.
*we often complete these sentences by adding "nḡd uhu ?" (or not?)		
Tell me if you are free or not.	iniyyi is tsalat nḡd uhu	إِنِّييْ إِسْ تَسَلَاتْ نَغْدْ أُوهُو

That	is	إِس
I know that she is here.	ssnḡ is tlla ḡid.	سَنَغْ إِسْ تَلَا غِيدْ.
He thought that they went to the river.	iḡal is d̄dan s wasif.	إِغَالْ إِسْ دَّانْ سْ وَسِيفْ.
*is becomes izd before a noun or a pronoun.		
I thought that it was you.	ḡalḡ izd k̄yyi.	غَالِغْ إِزْدْ كِييْ.
I heard that it was this woman who said that.	sfl̄dḡ izd tamḡartad a ynnan ḡayan.	سَفْلَدِغْ إِزْدْ تَمْغَارْتَادْ أَيْتَانْ غَيَانْ.

When/since	l̄liḡ	لِيغْ
Since you have a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema?	l̄liḡ dark l-xdmt bzzaf, max l̄liḡ tddit s s-sinima?	لِيغْ دَارَكْ الْخَدْمَتْ بَزَافْ، مَاخْ لِيغْ تَدَّيْتْ سْ السِّيْنِمَا؟

I didn't see them when they left.	ur tn zrig llig ddan.	أور تن زريغ ليغ دَان.
When you left this morning you forgot your bag.	llig tddit sbahad, tttut ş-şaknk.	ليغ تدّيت صباحاد، تتوت الصاككنك.

Until	ayllig / arkiḡ / ard	أَيْلِغ / أَرْكِغ / أَرْد
*ayllig (accomplished action)		
He hit this man until he died.	yut argazad ayllig immut.	يوت أَرْغازاد أَيْلِغ إِمْمُوت.
He waited for him until he was tired.	ar srs itqql ayllig irmi.	أَرْ سَرَس إِتْقَلْ أَيْلِغ إِرْمِي.
*arkiḡ/ard (unaccomplished action)		
Leave the clothes in the sun until they're dried.	ajj l-hwayj ḡ tafukt arkiḡ zwan.	أَجّ الحوايج غ تَفُوكْت أَرْكِغ زَوَان.
I will not sleep until you come back.	ur rad gnḡ ard twrrit.	أور راد كَنَغ أَرْد تَوْرَرِيت.

As soon as	adukan	أَدُكَان
As soon as it rains, the farmers begin to plow.	adukan idr unzar, bdun ifllaḥn ar kkrzn.	أَدُكَان إِضْرْ أَنْزَار، بَدُون إِفْلَاحْن أَرْ كَرَزْن.
As soon as she comes in, lock the door.	adukan tkšm, trglṭ tiftlut.	أَدُكَان تَكْشَم، تَرْكَلْت تِفْلُوت.

In order to	afad / baš (ad)	أَفْد / بَاش (اد)
I study TashlHeet in order to understand people.	ar aqraḡ tašlhit baš ad fhmḡ middn.	أَرْ أَقْرَاغ تَاشْلِهَيْت بَاش أَد فَهْمَغ مِدْن.
Sleep early in order to get up early.	gn zik baš ad tnkrṭ zik.	كُنْ زِيك بَاش أَد تَنْكَرْت زِيك.
I came to help people.	uškiḡd afad ad ʿawnḡ	أُشْكِيغْد أَفْد أَد عَلَوْنَغ مِدْن.

	middn.	
--	--------	--

Because	ašku	أشكو
He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early.	ur iddi s l-mdrasa ašku ur inkr zik.	أور إدي س المدرسة أشكو أور إنكر زيك.
He escaped because he was afraid.	irwl ašku iksud.	إرول أشكو إكصوض.

But	walaynni / walakin	ولكني / ولكن
I want to help you but I can't.	rig akm awng walaynni ur zdarg	ريغ أكم علونغ وليني أور زضارغ.

When/whenever	kudnna / agudnna	كودنا / أگودنا
Whenever I'm upset I cry.	kudnna qlqg ar allag.	كودنا قلقع أر الاغ.
When you eat wash your hands.	kudnna tššit, ssird ifassnk.	كودنا تشيت، سيرد إفاسنك.
When you arrive call her.	agudnna tlkmt, skr as t-tilifun.	أگودنا تلکمت، سکر اس التليفون.

Although/even though	waxxa / mqqar	وَحَا / مقار
Even though it's cold, I'll go to the souq.	mqqar ikrm l-hal, rad ddug s s-suq.	مقار إكرم الحال، راد دَوغ س السوق.
Although John is not a Muslim, he fasts.	waxxa ur igi John amuslm, ar ittazum.	وَحَا أور إگي دجون أمسلم، أر إترزم.

Without	bla	بلا
He talked without thinking.	sawln̄t bla ad fkk̄rnt.	ساوَلَنْت بلا أَد فَكَّرَنْت.
He shaved without water.	ihssn bla aman.	إِحْسَن بلا أَمَان.

Or	nḡd	نَغْد
Send him a letter or call him.	aznas tabrat nḡd skras t-tilifun.	أَزْنَس تَبْرَات نَغْد سَكْرَاس التِّلِفُون.



BERBER WISDOM

وَنَّا يَرَان تَمَنْت، إَصْبِر إ تَقْرَصْت ن تِزْوَا

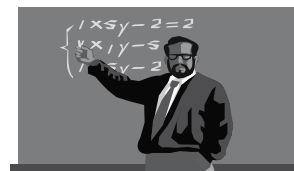
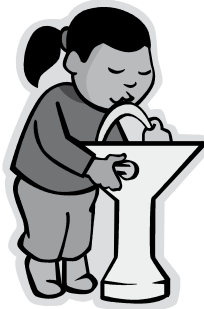
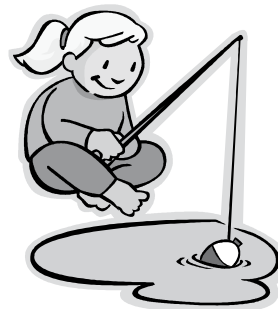
Wanna yran tammnt isbr i tiqqrst n tizzwa

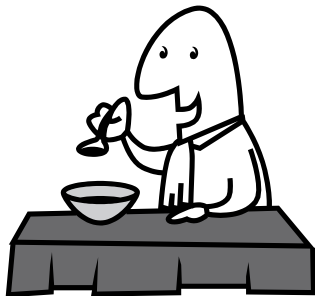
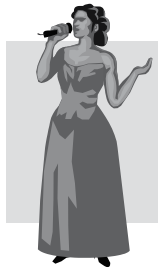
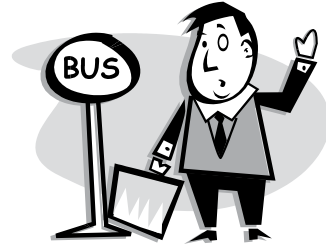
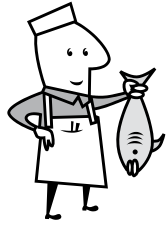
The one who wants honey must tolerant bee stings.

English equivalent: Every rose has its thorn.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: describe the following activities in the present tense.





Exercise 2: put the verbs between parentheses in the correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

A- (ls l-Hwayjinu).	. (لس) الحوايجينو.
B- (ssird) udmnu d uxsaninu, mn bꝥd (snkr) tarwa.	. (سّيرد) أدمينو د أّخسانينو، من بعد (سنكر) تروا.
C- nkki (nkr) ꝥ s-sbꝥa.	. نكي (نكر) ꝥ السبعة.
D- ꝥ tadggat (qꝥu) ngꝥd (xmml) tigmml.	. ꝥ تدغات (قزو) نغد (خمل) تغمي.
E- nkki (xꝥm) ar l-ṭnaš u nš mn bꝥd (išš) imkli.	. نكي (خدم) أر الطناش و نص من بعد (إش) إمكلي.
F- (ssujad) l-fꝥur.	. (سّوجاد) الفضور.
G- nkni (išš) imnsi kullutng.	. نكني (إش) إمسي كلوتنغ.
H- nkki ur (gn) ar l-ḥdaš.	. نكي أور (غن) أر الحضاش.
I- nkki (amz) ṭ-ṭubis ꝥ t-tmnya baš (ddu) s l-xꝥmt.	. نكي (أمز) الطوبيس ꝥ التمنية باش (دو) س الخدمة.
J- tarwa (gn) ꝥ t-tsꝥud.	. تروا (غن) ꝥ التسعود.

Exercise 3: put the verb in parentheses in the correct form, then answer the questions.

Pat	بات
dari yan umuš isms Pat. l-bꝥd n t-twal (ddu) s igran (Hwws). Pat ur (išš) iḡrḡayn ula ibxxuyn. (su) l-hlib, (išš) ḡir s-srdin. Pat (rmi) bahra. (gn) zḡ l-fꝥur ar imkli. waxxa irmi Pat ({ntta} wnns {nkki}). (mun) didi aynna s ddiḡ. iḡ gng, ({ntta} lꝥb) s l-ktubinu. ihla Pat, walaynni ur t ḥmln wadjarn, ({ntni} ut) ur as akkan walu. yan was ifḡ	داري يان أوموش إسمس بات. البعض ن التوال (دو) س إگران (حوّص). بات أور (إش) إغرضايّن أولا إبخوين. (سو) الحليب، (إش) غير السردين. بات (رمي) باهرا. (غن) زغ الفضور أر إمكلي. وخا إرمي بات {نتّا} ونس {نكي}. (مون) ديدي أينا س ديغ. إغ گنغ، {نتّا} لعب س الكتوبينو. إحلا بات، وليني أور ت حملن

<p>Pat baš (hwws), (lɛb) ayllig irmi. mn bɛd, idda s tama n yat tašjrt ign. imik (aškid) yan urgaz (bbi) tašjrt. ur izri Pat. yusi aglzim (ut) CHOK... CHOK... CHOK!!!</p> <p>Pat ign, (warg), ur issn ayllig t tut tašjrt. immut Pat igllin. ({nkki} mɔl {Pat}) ɔ tama n ijddign llig ar itlɛab kra ygat as. ursar t ttuɔ ašku iɛzza dari bahra.</p>	<p>وادجارن، (ننتي {أوت}) أور اس أكان والو. يان واس، إفغ پات باش (حوص)، (لعب) أليغ إرمي. من بعد، إذا س تما ن يات تشجرت إگن. إميك (أشكيد) يان أورگاز (بي) تشجرت. أور إزري پات. يوسي اگلزيم (أوت) تشوك... تشوك... تشوك...</p> <p>پات إگن، (وارگ)، أور إسّن أليغ ت توت تشجرت. إموت پات إگلين. (نكي {مضل {پات}}) غ تما ن إجدیگن لیغ أر إتلعاب کرا یگات أس. أو سارت توغ آشکو إعزّا داري باهرا.</p>
---	--

Questions:

1. max llig ar iggan Pat bzzaf?	1- ماخ لیغ أر إگان پات بزاف؟
2. mas a ytlɛab Pat?	2- ماس أیتلعاب پات؟
3. is izra Pat argaz? max?	3- إس إزرا پات أرگاز؟ ماخ؟
4. max llig ar itddu Pat s igran?	4- ماخ لیغ أر إتدو س إگران؟
5. ma yštta Pat?	5- ما یشتّا پات؟
6. max llig ign Pat ddu tašjrt?	6- ماخ لیغ إگن پات دو تشجرت؟

Exercise 4: combine the following words into sentences, using the proper conjugations of verbs and pronouns.

1-Hayat/ ddu/s l-bostɔ/ baš/ sɔ/ lakart n t-tilifun.	1-حياة/ دو/ س البوسطة/ باش/ سغ/ لاكارط ن التلیفون.
2-ntta/ iri/ ddu /s mirikan/ baš/ ɔr.	2-نتّا/ إري/ دو/ س مریکان/ باش/ غر.

3-nkki/ aškid/ s l-mğrib/ baš/ عawn/ middn/ ssn tn/ ula ntñi/ ad/ ssn (nkki)/ mzyan.	3-نكّي/ أشكيد/ س المغرب/ باش/ عاون/ ميدن/سن تن/ أولا نتني/ سن (نكّي)/ مزيان.
--	---

Exercise 5: answer the following sentences in the negative form.

1. is ar isawal tim tağrabt mzyan?	1. إيس أر يسوال تيم تعرابت مزيان؟
2. is ar tssa ʿiša atay kra ygat šbah?	2. إيس أر تسّا عيشة أتاي كرا يگات شباه؟
3. is ar tsafar malika d urgazns s fransa kra ygat usggas?	3. إيس أر تسفار مليكة د أركازنس س فرانسّا كرا يگات أسگاس؟
4. is ar tšttat sksu?	4. إيس أر تشتات سكسو؟

Exercise 6: fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.

ngd	نغد	lliğ	ليغ	bla	بلا
is	إس	walaynni	ولينّي	waxxa	وختّا

arkig	أركيغ	adukan	أدوكان	aylliğ	أيليغ
ašku	أشكو	baš ad	باش أد		

1. ur rad safrğ ____ twrrit.	1. أور راد سافرغ ____ تورريت.
2. riğ ad duwšğ ____ sunfuğ.	2. ريغ أد دوّشغ ____ سونفوغ.
3. ran ad sñn ____ tlla kra n l-mdrasa gid.	3. ران أد سنّ ____ تلا كرا ن المدرسة غيد.
4. ____ tmrid, tdda s dar uđbib.	4. ____ تمرّيز، تدا س دار أضييب.
5. ur isafr ____ ur dars iqariđn.	5. أور إسافر ____ أور دارس إقاريذن.
6. is trit atay ____ l-qhwa?	6. إيس تريت أتاي ____ القهوة؟

7. ar ištta ____ a yssird ifassn.	7. أر إشتتا ____ يسرد إفاسن.
8. ____ tqlq, ar iyyi tsflid.	8. ____ تقلق، أر إيي تسفلید.
9. nttu ____ isafr s mrrakš.	9. نتو ____ إسافر س مراکش.
10. rad zrg ____ gis llan waman.	10. راد زرغ ____ گیس لان وامان.
11. ____ as sawlg ar tlla.	11. ____ أس ساولغ أر تلاً.
12. ran ad عumn ____ krmn waman.	12. ران أد عومن ____ کرمن وامان.

Exercise 7: write a paragraph out of this set of pictures.



BARGAINING

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- bargain for basic items.
- Describe the colors of items.
- Describe differences between items.

Cultural points:

General bargaining informations.

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some informations about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **tahanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souq or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

Usually Bargained For

- Any article of clothing
- Any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- Rent for a house or apartment
- Taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **Anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- Anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- Petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**

Seldom Bargained For

- Things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- Refill on a butagas
- Cigarettes and alcohol
- Meals or beverages in restaurants
- Bus fares between scheduled stops
- Taxi fares on regular runs
- Price controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- Anything bought in a pharmacy
- Meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted

- Anything used or second-hand
- Domestic help and services
(maid, plumber, electrician, etc.
Determine the price *before*
the work is done.)

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

The Buyer's Tactics

- Not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- Walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- Pointing out defects in the merchandise
- Quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- Claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- Complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

The Buyer's Tactics

- Acting insulted by the seller's price
- Arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- Pulling out one's money as if the

The Seller's Tactics

- Not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- Turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- Noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- Insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- Claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- Complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)

The Seller's Tactics

- Acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- Arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- Wrapping up

offered price has been agreed upon the purchase as if the asking price
has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- Showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- Carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- Having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- Being in a hurry
- Buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay).

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. rials), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

Vocabulary:

bargaining expressions

It's too expensive	igta/ tgla bzzaf (M, F)	إغلا/ تغلا بزّاف.
Lower the price.	naqs šwiya.	ناقص شوية.
Give me a good price.	ɛdl didi t-taman.	عدل ديدي التمن.
I won't add even a ryal.	urad ak zaydg htta ryal.	أوراد اك زايدغ حتى ريال.
I won't add anything.	urad ak zaydg walu.	أوراد اك زايدغ والو.
It's too much for me.	igla flli/flla.	إغلا فلي/فلا.
A good price.	t-taman iɛdl.	التمن إعدل.
What's the last price?	ma ygan t-taman amggaru?	ما يگان التمن أمگارو؟
How much will I get it for?	smnšk as rad iyyi t tflt?	سمنشك أس راد إي ت تفلت؟
That's what I have (money)!	gayad ad dari!	غياد أد داري!

That's my last price!

ḡwad aygan t-tamaninu!

غواد أيگان التمنيؤ!

CLOTHING

Clothes	l-Hwayj/ihdumn	الحوايج/إهدومن
---------	----------------	----------------

**Clothing vocabulary:**

1-sufitma	سوفيطمة	11-fista	فِسْتَة
2-djin	دجين	12-tjakita	تجَاكِيطَة
3-srwal	سروال	13-pijama	بِبِجَامَة
4-qamija nš kmm	قَمِيْجَة نص كَمّ	14-kbbot	كَبُوْط
5-qamija	قَمِيْجَة	15-šmṭa	صَمْطَة
6-grafat	غَرَاْفَت	16-tišurt	تِيْشُوْرَت
7-jili	جِيْلِي	17-šort	شُوْرَط
8-kustim	كُوْسْتِيْم	18-šan	شَان
9-triko	تْرِيْكو	19-slip	سَلِيْپ
10-triko kul V	تْرِيْكو كُوْل فِي	20-šaya	صَايَة



1. l-kswa	الكسوة	11. sbrdila	سبرديلة
2. z-zif	الزيف	12. l-butyu	لبوتيو
3. tajllabit	تجلابيت	13. š-šbbat	الصبات
4. l-fuqiya	الفوقية	14. š-ṣndala	الصندلة
5. liba	ليبا	15. l-mššayat	المشايات
6. sutyana	سوتيانات	16. l-xatm	الخاتم
7. ligat	ليكات	17. tixursin	تخورسين
8. š-šabbu / t-ṭrbuṣ	الشابو / الطربوش	18. iqqayn	إقايين
9. tagiya	طاكية	19. s-snslt	السنسلت
10. tqaṣr	تقاشر	20. l-mḍl	لمضل

Clothing expressions:

Give me size ... please.	fkiyyi n-nmra... عافاك.	فكيي النمرة ... عفاك.
Try this one on.	arm gwad / xttad.	أرم غواد / ختاد.
Do you want another color?	is trit kra n l-lun yaḍnin?	إس تريت كرا ن اللون ياضنين؟
I prefer this color.	rig l-lun ad.	ريغ اللون اد.
It goes well with you.	tuṣkad didk/didm (m, f)	تشكاد ديدك / ديدم.

COLORS

Colors	I-Iwan	اللون
--------	--------	-------

Colors	Masculine singular		Feminine singular	
White	umlil	أَمْلِيل	tumlilt	تُمْلِيلِت
Black	asggan	أَسْغَان	tasggant	تَسْغَانَت
Green	azgzaw	أَزْكَزَاو	tazgzawt	تَزْكَزَاوَت
Yellow	awrag	أَوْرَاغ	tawragt	تَوْرَاغَت
Red	azggag	أَزْغَاغ	tazggagt	تَزْغَاغَت
Blue	azrqi	أَزْرَقِي	tazrqit	تَزْرَقِيَت
Pink	awrdi	أَوْرَدِي	tawrdit	تَوْرَدِيَت
	afanidi	أَفْنَدِي	tafanidit	تَفْنَدِيَت
Brown	aqhwi	أَقْهَوِي	taqhwi	تَقْهَوِيَت

Colors	Masculine plural		Feminine plural	
White	umliln	أَمْلِيل	tumlilin	تُمْلِيلِن
Black	isggann	أَسْغَان	tisgganin	تَسْغَانِن
Green	izgzawn	أَزْكَزَاو	tizgzawin	تَزْكَزَاوِن
Yellow	iwrag	أَوْرَاغ	tiwragin	تَوْرَاغِن
Red	izggag	أَزْغَاغ	tizggagin	تَزْغَاغِن
Blue	izrqin	أَزْرَقِي	tizrqiyyin	تَزْرَقِيَيِن
Pink	iwrdir	أَوْرَدِي	tiwrdiriyin	تَوْرَدِيَيِن
	ifanidin	أَفْنَدِي	tifanidiyyin	تَفْنَدِيَيِن
Brown	iqhwin	أَقْهَوِي	tiqhwiyyin	تَقْهَوِيَيِن

Dialogue:

Dan:	s-salamu عalaykum.	دان: السَّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Msعود:	wa عalaykum s-salam.	مسعود: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلام.
Dan:	is llant kra n tjlluba?	دان: إيس لانت كرا ن تجلُّبا؟
Msعود:	yah llant. arm xttad. tbark l-lah tuškad didk nišan.	مسعود: ياه، لانت أرم ختاد. تبارك الله توشكاد ديدك نيشان
Dan:	is gis l-lun yaḍnin?	دان: إيس گيس اللون يَضْنين؟
Msعود:	yah, illa gis azgzaw, umlil d usggan.	مسعود: ياه، إلا گيس أزگزاو، أُمْلِيل د أُسْگان.
Dan:	rig ad armg tumlilt عafak.	دان: ريغ اد أرمغ تُمْلِيلْت عفاك.
Msعود:	waxxa, hak a sidi.	مسعود: وَخَّا، هَاك ا سِيدِي.
Dan:	mnšk atga xttad?	دان: مَنْشَك أَتْگا ختاد؟
Msعود:	xttad tga 8000 ryal.	مسعود: ختاد تْگا 8000 رِيَال.
Dan:	tḡla bzzaf, rad ak fkḡ 3000 ryal.	دان: تْغْلا بْزَاف. رَد اك فْكَغ 3000 رِيَال.
Msعود:	uhu, tnaqqst bzzaf. awit s 7000 ryal.	مسعود: أُوهُو، تَنْاقَصْت بْزَاف. أُوَيْتْ س 7000 رِيَال.
Dan:	uhu, ur tnaqst walu. bslama.	دان: أُوهُو، أُوْر تَنْاقَصْت وَالُو. بَسْلَامَة.
Msعود:	aškid, aškid. fkiyyi 6000 ryal.	مسعود: أَشْكِيد، أَشْكِيد. فْكِيِّي 6000 رِيَال.
Dan:	radak fkḡ 3500 ryal. ig ur trit safi.	دان: رَد اك فْكَغ 3500 رِيَال. إِغ أُوْر تْرِيت صَافِي.
Msعود:	ara 3500 ryal. ihnna l-hal.	مسعود: أَرَا 3500 رِيَال. إِهْنَّا الْحَال.

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

1- ADJECTIVES :

In TashlHeet, adjectives are conjugated the same way as verbs. They take the regular past tense pattern. They can come either before or after the noun they modify. There are some examples:

The city is big.	tamdintad tmqur	تمدينْت اَد تمقور.
This flour is good.	ifulki aggnad	إفولكي أَگورن اَد.
These clothes are wet.	ihdumnad bdign	إهدومن اَد أَضرن.
These cows are dirty.	rkant tfunasinad	ركانت تفوناسين اَد.

Adjectives	Masculine singular		Feminine singular	
Pretty	ihla	إحلا	thla	تحلا
Bad/ugly	ixšn	إخشن	txšn	تخشن
Happy	ifrh	إفرح	tfrh	تفرح
Clean	inqqi	إنقي	tnqqi	تنقي
Dirty	irka	إرکا	trka	ترکا
Late	imatl	إمطل	tmatl	تمطل
Hard	išqqa	إشقا	tšqqa	تشقا
Lazy	irxa	إرخا	trxa	ترخا
Full	iɛmmr	إعمر	tɛmmr	تعمر
Empty	ixwa	إخوا	txwa	تخوا
Tall	igzzif	إغزيف	tgzzif	تغزيف
Short	igzzul	إگزول	tgzzul	تگزول
Spicy	ihrra	إحرا	thrra	تحرا
Crazy	inufl	إنوفل	tnufl	تنوفل
A lot/much	iggut	إگوت	tggut	تگوت
Rare	idrur	إدروس	tdrus	تدروس
Small/young	imzziy	إمزي	tmzziy	تمزي

Big/old	imqqur	إمّور	tmqqur	تمّور
Soft	ilggag	إلّغاغ	tlggag	تلّغاغ
Harsh	iqqur	إقور	tqqur	تقور
Dry	izwa	إزوا	tzwa	تزوا
Wet	yudr	إبديگ	tudr	تبديگ
Delicious	immim	إمّيم	tmmim	تمّيم
Good	ifulki	إفولكي	tfulki	تفولكي
Wide	yusعa	يوسعا	tusعa	توسعا
Narrow/tight	idiyq	إضيّق	tdiyq	تضيّق
Expensive	igla	إغلا	tglā	تغلا
Heavy	izzay	إزّاي	tzzay	تزّاي
Light	ifssus	إفسّوس	tfssus	تفسّوس
Old	iqdm	إقدم	tqdm	تقدم
Strong	iṣha	إصحا	tṣha	تصحا
Weak	idعf	إضعف	tdعf	تضعف
Clear	iṣfa	إصفا	tṣfa	تصفا
	ibayn	إباين	tbayn	تباين
Hot	irga	إرغا	trga	ترغا
Cold	ikrm	إكرم	tkrm	تكرم

Adjectives	Masculine plural		Feminine plural	
Pretty	Hlan	حلان	hlant	حلائت
Bad/ugly	xšnn	خشّن	xšnnt	خشنت
Happy	frhn	فرحن	frhnt	فرحنت
Clean	nqqin	نقّين	nqqint	نقّينت
Dirty	rkan	ركان	rkant	ركات
Late	maṭln	ماطلن	maṭlnt	ماطلنت

Hard	šqqan	شَقَّان	šqqant	شَقَّانْت
Lazy	rxan	رَخَان	rxant	رَخَانْت
Full	εmmrn	عَمَّرَن	εmmrnt	عَمَّرَنْت
Empty	xwan	خَوَان	xwant	خَوَانْت
Tall	ġzzifn	غَزَّيْفَن	ġzzifnt	غَزَّيْفَنْت
Short	gzzuln	گَزَّوْلَن	gzzulnt	گَزَّوْلَنْت
Spicy	hrran	حَرَّان	hrrant	حَرَّانْت
Crasy	nufln	نُوفْلَن	nufInt	نُوفْلَنْت
A lot/much	ggutn	گُوتَن	ggutnt	گُوتَنْت
Rare	drusn	دُرُوسَن	drusnt	دُرُوسَنْت
Small/young	mzziyn	مَزَّيْن	mzziynt	مَزَّيْنْت
Big/old	mqqurn	مَقُورَن	mqqurnt	مَقُورَنْت
Soft	lggagn	لِغَاغَن	lggagnt	لِغَاغَنْت
Harsh	qqurn	قُورَن	qqurnt	قُورَنْت
Dry	zwan	زَوَان	zwant	زَوَانْت
Wet	bdign	بَدِيْگَن	bdignt	بَدِيْگَنْت
Delicious	mmimn	مَيِّمَن	mmimnt	مَيِّمَنْت
Good	fulkin	فُولکِيْن	fulkint	فُولکِيْنْت
Wide	usεan	أَوْسَعَان	usεant	أَوْسَعَانْت
Narrow/tight	diyqn	ضَيِّقَن	diyqnt	ضَيِّقَنْت
Expensive	ġlan	غَلَان	ġlant	غَلَانْت
Heavy	zzayn	زَّايْن	zzaynt	زَّايْنْت
Light	fssusn	فَسَّوْسَن	fssusnt	فَسَّوْسَنْت
Old	qdmn	قَدَمَن	qdmnt	قَدَمَنْت
Strong	šhan	صَحَان	šhant	صَحَانْت
Weak	dεfn	ضَعْفَن	dεfnt	ضَعْفَنْت
Clear	šfan	صَفَان	šfant	صَفَانْت

	baynn	باين	baynt	باينت
Hot	rgan	رغان	rgant	رغانت
Cold	krmn	كرمن	krmnt	كرمنت

To negate an adjective, we use "ur" (أور). If the adjective normally ends with "a" (إ), it changes sometimes to "i" (ي).

For example:

affirmative		negative	
iHla	إحلا	ur iHli	أور إحلي

Examples:

This year, the river in my village did not dry.	asggas ad assif ur izwi g tmazirtinu.	اسگاس اد، أسيف أور إزوي غ تمزرتينو.
Are there a lot of volunteers in Morocco?	is ggutn l-mtatawwi'in g l-mgrib?	إس گوتن المتطوعين غ المغرب؟

Exceptions:

Normal TashlHeet adjectives can be conjugated in a way that the verb "to be" is implied. (i.e. "Mark ifrH", Mark is happy). Adjectives borrowed from Arabic, on the other hand, must have the "to be" verb 'g' specifically added.

Examples:

It is important.	iga muhim	إگا مهم
It is obligatory.	iga daruri	إگا ضروري
It is dangerous.	iga xatar	إگا خطر
He is optimistic.	iga mutafa'il	إگا متفائل
He is pessimistic.	iga mutaša'im	إگا متشائم

Note: the verb "to be", 'g' must agree with the subject.

2-COMPARATIVES AND SUPARLATIVE ADJECTIVES.

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I **am taller** than John. "taller than" is the comparative form for the adjective "tall".

In TashlHeet, the comparative form is derived by adding "f" (ف) to the adjective. For example, "I am taller than John" translates to "gzzifg f John".

Examples:

Tajine is more delicious than couscous.	t-tajin immim f sksu.	الطَّجِينِ إِمِّيم ف سَكْسُو.
This house is older than this one.	tigmmiyad tqdm f xttad.	تِغْمِيَّيْ اَد تَقْدَم ف خَتَّاد.
Ifrane is colder than Ouarzazate.	ifran ikrm f warzazat.	إِفْرَانِ إِكْرَم ف وَرْزَاذَات.

Besides "f" (ف), there are three other comparison words that are used depending on the comparison type. They are conjugated in the past tense just as pattern 1 verbs (see page 70).

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| a- | better than (quality). | "af" * (أَف): to be |
| b- | (quantity). | "ati" (أَتِي): more than |
| c- | (size, dimension and age). | "agr" (أَغْر): more than |

<u>1. af* (quality)</u>		<u>أَف</u>
Cow milk is better than powdered milk.	l-hlib n tfunast yuf l-hlib n l-gbra.	الْحَلِيبُ ن تْفُونَاَسْت يُوْف الْحَلِيبُ ن الْغَبْرَة.
Your horse is better than mine.	ayyisnk yuf winu.	أَيْسْنَك يُوْف وَنُو.
Meat is better than bread.	tifiyyi tuf agrum.	تِفْيِي تُوْف أَغْرُوم.
My goats are better than yours.	tigatininu ufnt tink.	تِغَاتِينِينُو أُوفَنْت تِنَك.

*Not to be confused with the verb "af" (أَف) (to find).

<u>2. ati (quantity)</u>		<u>أَتِي</u>
In Jamع l-fna, there are	g jamع l-fna ibrranin utin	غ جَامَع الْفَنَّا إِبْرَنْيْنِ أُوتِيْن

more foreigners than people from Marrakech.	imrrakšin.	إمركشين.
He has more sheep than I do.	wullins utin winu.	وُلّينس أوتين وينو.
We have more horses than he does.	isang utin wins.	إسانغ أتين ونس.

3. agr (size, dimension, age)		أَكر
I am older than my sister.	nkki ugrg ultma.	نكّي أكرغ أَلتما.
This frying pan is bigger than this one.	l-mqlayad tigr xttad.	المقلاة ياد توكر ختّاد.
These roads are larger than these ones.	igarasnad ugrn gwid.	إغراسن اد أكرن غويد.

• Comparing Like Objects :

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same size, dimension and/or age, we use "anšk n" (أَنشَك ن). The same / alike is "zund zund" (زوند زوند) or "kif kif" (كيف كيف) or "bHal bHal" (بحال بحال).

Examples :

My brother is the same age as this boy.	gma anšk n ufruxad g l-emr.	گما أَنشَك ن أَفْرُوخ اد غ العمر.
This swimming pool is the same size as that one.	lappisin ad anšk n gwan.	لَپيسين اد أَنشَك ن غوان
Which is better: a blue or a green shirt?	Ma yufn: l-qamija tazrqit ngd txdrir?	ما يوفن: القَمِيْجَة تَزْرَقِيْت نَغْد تَخْضَرِيْت؟
They are the same.	zund zund / kif kif.	زوند زوند / كيف كيف.

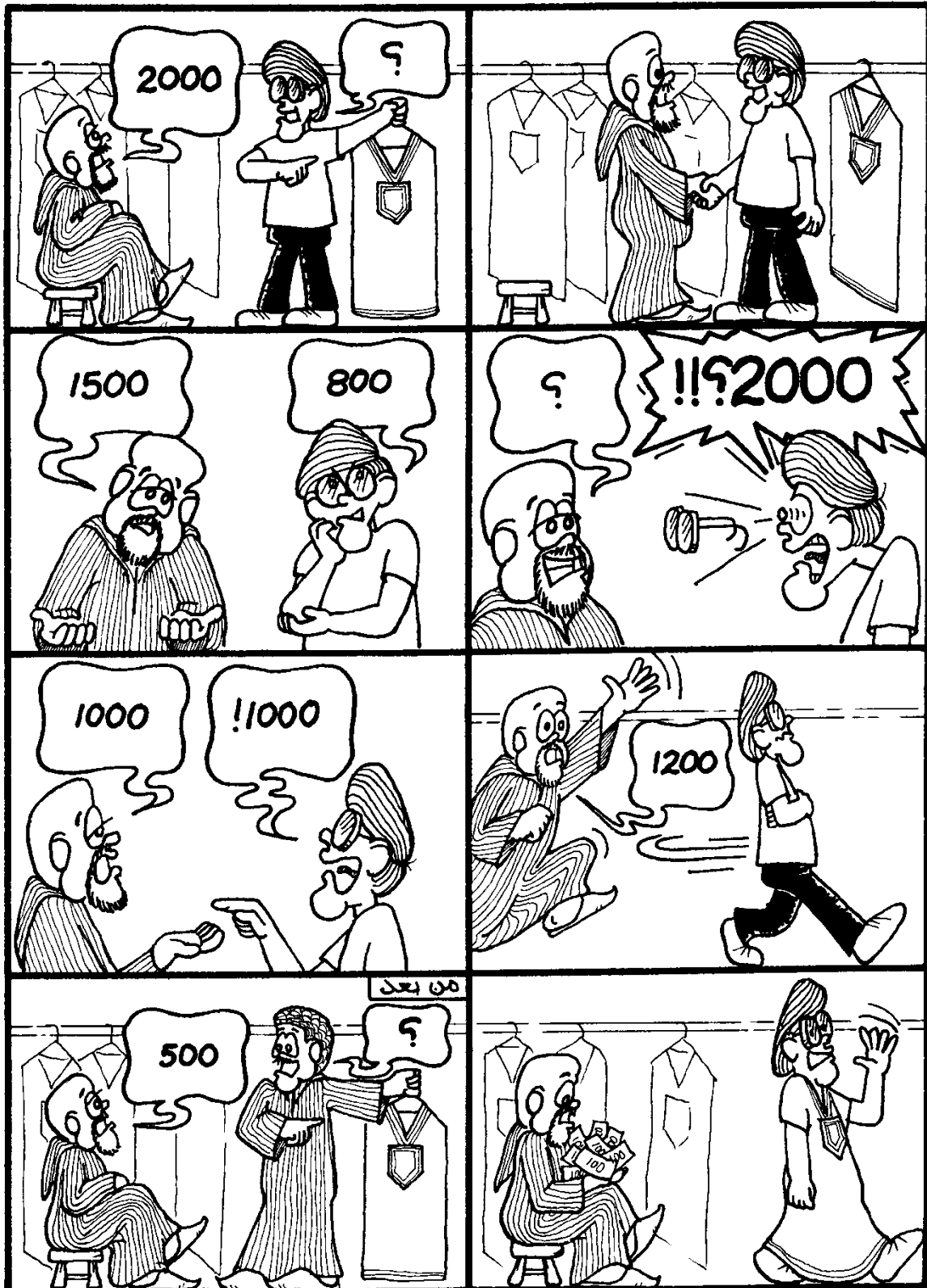
• Superlative adjectives.

The superlative adjective in TashlHeet can be formed by conjugating the adjective in the third person masculine singular (past tense) and adding "n" () to the end of the adjective (see participle "n" () page xxx) and inserting "a(d)" before the adjective.

He is clean.	ntta inqqi	نَتّا إِنْقا.
He is the cleanest.	ntta a ynqqin	نَتّا أ يَنْقان.
She is the most beautiful.	nttat a yHlan	نَتّات أ يَحْلان.

PRACTICE

Exercise 1: write a dialogue for the following pictures.



Exercise 2: read the text and answer the questions.

ḡssad, saïda dars t-tšbin iggutn:
l-qmija tumlilt n urgazns. dñin d djakiṭa
n iwis. l-kswa tazggagt d l-liba tawragt
n illis. l-ppijama tazrqit d z-zif armadi
ns.

غصّاد، سعيدة دارس التصبين إگوتن:
القميجة تُمليت ن أرگازنس. دڭين د دجاكيطه
ن إيويس. الكسوة تزگّغت د اللبیا تورغت ن
إليس. البيجامة تزرقيت د الزيف أرمدي نس.

Questions:

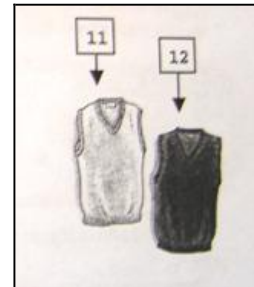
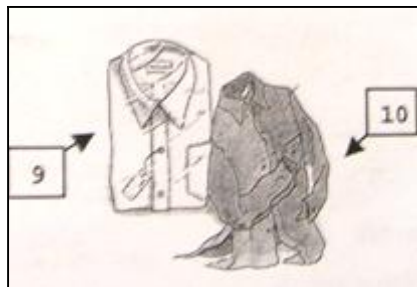
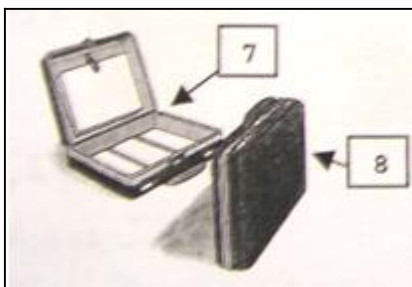
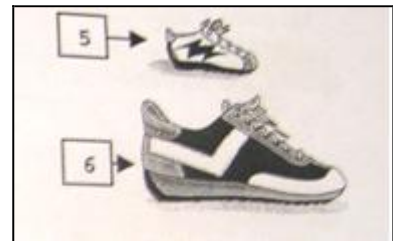
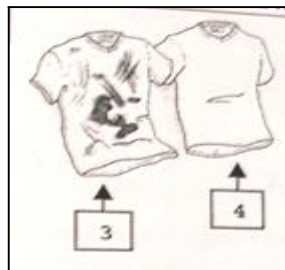
1. tin mit tga l-qamija tumlilt?	1. تين ميت تگا القميجه تمليلت؟
2. tin mit tga djakiṭa n dñin?	2. تين ميت تگا دجاكيطه د دڭين؟
3. man l-lun tga l-kswan n illis n saïda?	3. مان اللون تگا الكسوة ن إليس ن سعيدة؟
4. man l-lun tga l-ppijama d z-zif n saïda?	4. مان اللون تگا البيجامة د الزيف ن سعيدة؟

Exercise 3: describe the following pictures using adjectives.

1. l-kmm ad imzziy

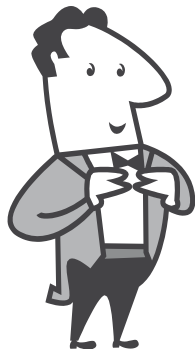


2. l-kmm ad _____

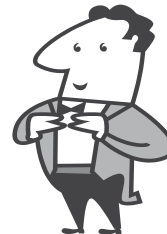


Exercise 4: compare each pair using comparative adjectives.

Driss



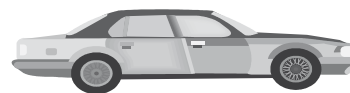
Hassan



ⵜ-ⵜumubil n Mary



ⵜ-ⵜumubil n Mike



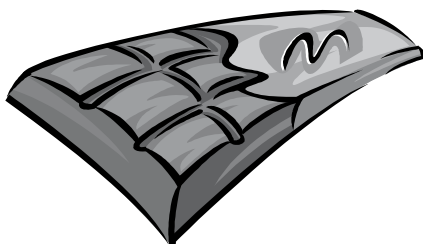
tigmmi n Mohamed



tigmmi n Judy



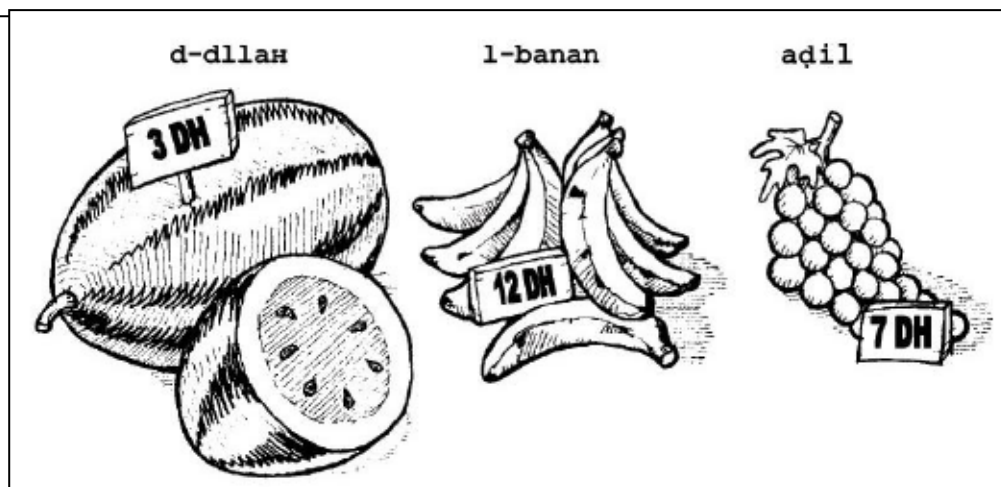
š-šklaṭ



aḡrum



Exercise 5: answer the following questions based upon the drawing.



1-ma yḡlan: aḍil nḡd l-banan?	1. ما يغلان: أضيف نغد البنان؟
2-ma yrḡsn: d-dllaH nḡd aḍil?	2. ما يرخصن: الدلاح نغد أضيف؟
3-ma yufn: d-dllaH nḡd l-banan?	3. ما يوفن: الدلاح نغد البنان؟
4-ma ymmimn: d-dllaH nḡd aḍil?	4. ما يزمن: الدلاح نغد أضيف؟
5-izd aḍil ayḡlan f l-banab?	5. إزد أضيف أ يغلان ف البنان؟
6-ma yrḡsn ḡ l-fakitad?	6. ما يرخصن ḡ الفاكيتاد؟



BERBER WISDOM

أينا تكرزت تمگرت.

ayna tkrzt, tmgrt.

English equivalent: As you sow, will you reap.



SHOPPING FOR FOOD

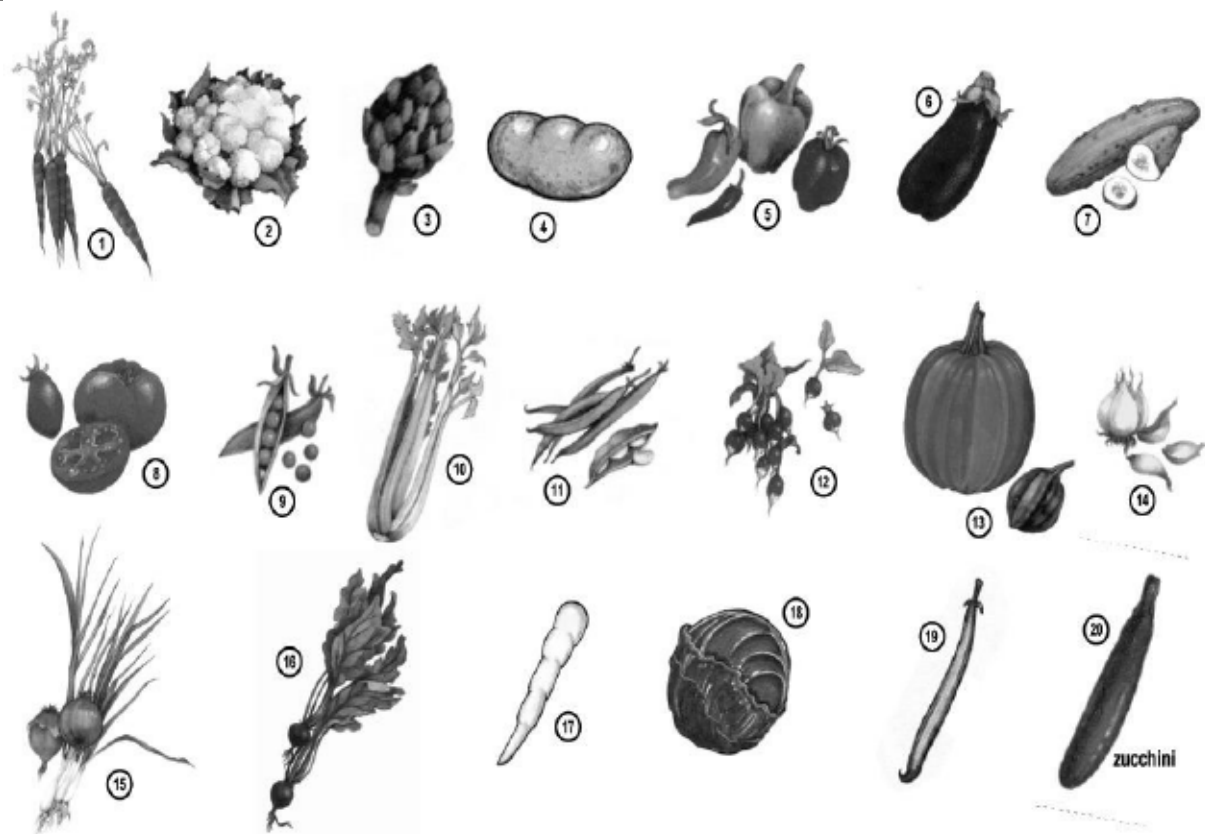
Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Shop for produce, meats, and spices.

Vocabulary:

Fruits and Vegetables

At the green grocer's	dar uxḍḍar	دار أخضّار
-----------------------	------------	------------

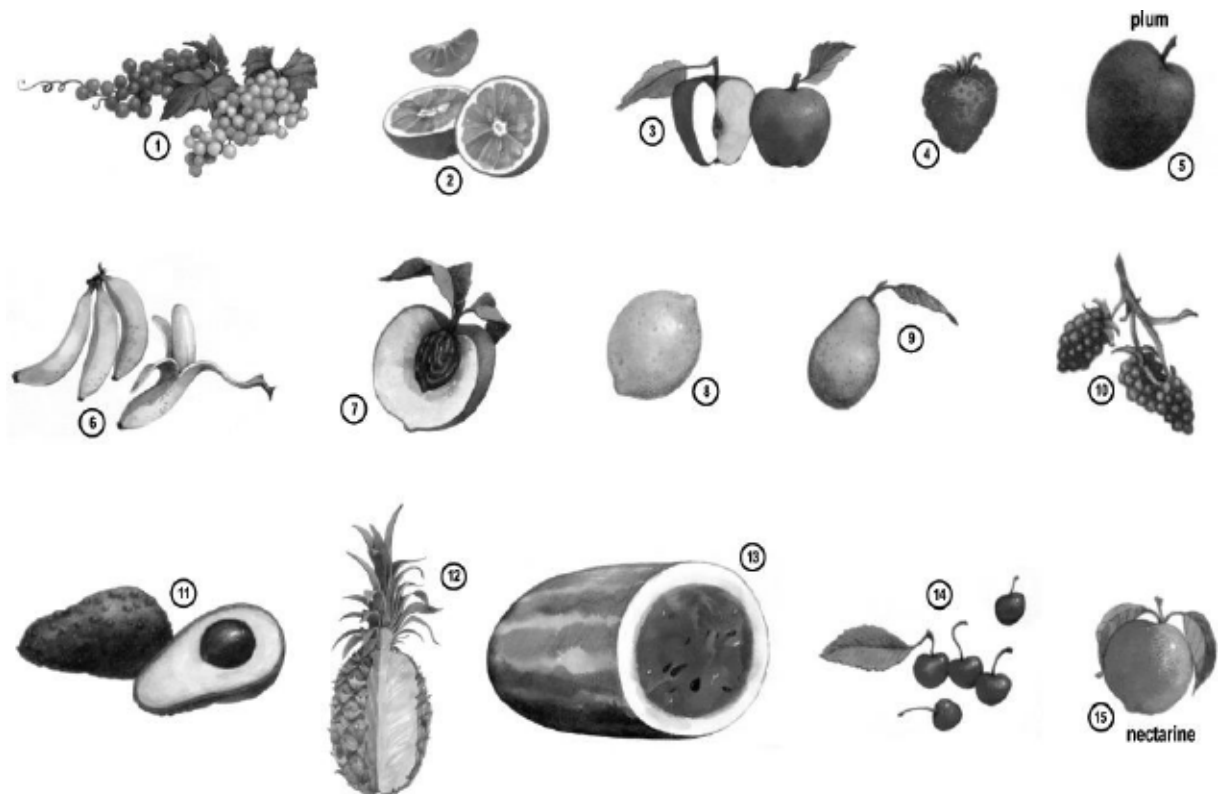


Vegetables	I-xḍrt	الخضرت
1. xizu	خيزو	إياون
2. š-šiflur	الشفلور	الفجل
3. lquq	لقوق	تخسایت
4. batata	بطاطا	تسکرت
5. ififl	إفیفل	أزليم
6. d-dnjal	الدنجال	الباربا
7. lxyar	لخیار	ترکمین
8. maṭiša	مطیشة	المکور
9. j-jlbana	الجلبانة	اللوبة
11. ibawn		
12. l-fjl		
13. txsayt		
14. tiskrt		
15. azalim		
16. l-barba		
17. tirkmin		
18. l-mkuwr		
19. l-lubya		

10. l-krafs	الكرافس	20. taxsayt	تَخْسَايْت
-------------	---------	-------------	------------

Quince	s-sfrjl	السفرجل	Parsley	l-m _ε dnus	المعدنوس
Gourd	aslawi	أَسْلَاوِي	Mint	n-n _ε na _ε	النّعناع
Okra	l-mluxiya	الملوخية	Absinth	š-šiba	الشببة
Coriander	l-qşbur	القصبور	Verbena	l-lwiza	اللوزة

dar bu l-fakit	دار بو الفاكيت
----------------	----------------



fruits	l-fakit		الفاكيت
1. aḍil	أَضِيل	9. bu _ε wid	بو عويد
2. l-limun	الليمون	10. t-tut	التوت
3. t-tfah	التفاح	11. lavoka	لافوكا
4. l-friz	الفريز	12. lananaş	لاناناصر
5. l-brquq	البرقوق	13. d-dllah	الدلالح
6. l-banan	البنان	14. hblmluk	حب لملوك
7. l-xux	الخوخ	15. š-šhdiya	الشهدية

8. l-hamd	الحامض				
Pomegranate	r-rmman	الرمان	Japanese plums	l-mzah	المزاح
Apricots	l-mšmaš	المشمش	Kiwi	l-kiwi	الكيوي

Units of measurement.

Scale	l-mizan	الميزان
Gram	gram	گرام
Kilogram	kilu	كيلو
$\frac{1}{4}$ kilogram	rabʿa	رابعة
$\frac{1}{2}$ kilogram	nṣ kilu	نص كيلو
$\frac{3}{4}$ kilogram	kilu lla rob	كيلو لآ روب
2 kilograms	juḡ kilu	جوج كيلو



expressions:

Give me a kilo of ...	fkiyyi kilu n...	فكيي كيلو ن...
Weigh me ...	ʿbriyyi...	عبريي...
Give me some ...	fkiyyi kra n...	فكيي كرا ن...
More ... please	zaydiyyi imik n... ʿafak.	زايديي إيمك ن... عفاك.
How much is a kilo of ..?	mnšk a yskar kilu n...?	منشك أيسكار كيلو ن...؟
What do you need?	mak / makm ixššan?	ماك / ماكم إخصان؟
What else?	dmit sul / dmit yaḡni?	دميت سول / دميت ياضني؟
I need ...	ixššayyi...	إخصائي...
No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all!	uhu, baraka. gir kilu šafi!	أوهو، باركا. غير كيلو صافي!

Dialogue:

Shopping		I-mqdit	المقضية
Susan:	s-salamu عalaykum.		سوزان: السّلام وعلَيْكُمْ
bu l-xdrt:	waɣalikum s-salam. ma yra l-xaṭr a lalla?		بو الخضر: وعلَيْكُمْ السّلام، ما يرا الخاطر أ لَلّا؟
Susan:	riḡ juḡ kilu n btata, d kilu n maṭiṣa, d nṣ kilu n l-barba. xṭariyyi kra yḥlan عافاك... عبriyyi kilu u rbع n uzalim.		سوزان: ريغ جوج كيلو ن بطاطا، د كيلو ن مطيشة، د نص كيلو ن الباربا. خطاريي كرا يحلان عفاك... عبريي كيلو و ربع ن أزاليم.
bu l-xdrt:	ṣafi a lalla?		بو الخضر: صافي أ لَلّا؟
Susan:	mnšk ayga t-tffah?		سوزان: منشك أيگا التفاح؟
bu l-xdrt:	xmstṭaš n drhm.		بو الخضر: خمسطاش ن درهم.
Susan:	waxxa, عبriyi kilu unṣ...ttuḡ, fkiyyi kra l-qzbur d l-mعدnus.		سوزان: وخّا، عبريي كيلو ونص...توّغ، فكيي كرا القزبور د المعدنوس
bu l-xdrt:	hak a lalla.		بو الخضر: هاك أ لَلّا.
Susan:	mnšk a yga l-xirad.		سوزان: منشك أيگا الخير اد.
bu l-xdrt:	tsعمiyya u sttin ryal a lalla.		بو الخضر: تسعمية و ستين ريال أ لَلّا.
Susan:	mnšk n d-drahm?		سوزان: منشك ن الدراهم؟
bu l-xdrt:	tmnya u rbعin drhm.		بو الخضر: تمنية و ربعين درهم.
Susan:	hak a sidi, ak iعawn rbbi.		سوزان: هاك أ سيدي، أك إعاون ربّي.
bu l-xdrt:	llay xlf a lalla.		بو الخضر: الله ي خلف أ لَلّا.

Spices and Meat

Dar ugɛttar	دار أَعطَار
-------------	-------------

Spices		l-ɛtriya		العطرية	
Salt	tisnt	تِسْنَت	turmeric	l-xrqum	الخرقوم
Black pepper	l-bzar	البزار	hot pepper	tifiɛlt ihrran	تِفْلَت إَحْرَان
Ginger	skinjbir	سكينجبير	red hot pepper	tassudanit	تَسْوَدَانِيَت
Cumin	l-kammun	الكامون	cloves	l-qrunɛl	القرنفل
Cinnamon	l-qrfa	القرفة	basil	l-hbaq	الحبق
Oregano	azuknni	أَزْكْنِي	paprika	t-tɛmira	التحميرة
Nutmeg	l-guza	الغوزة	saffron	z-zɛfran	الزعفران

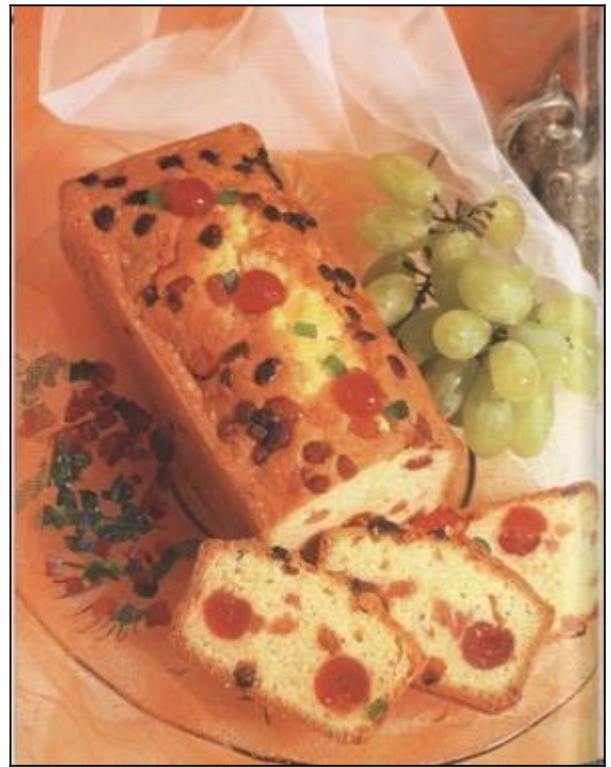
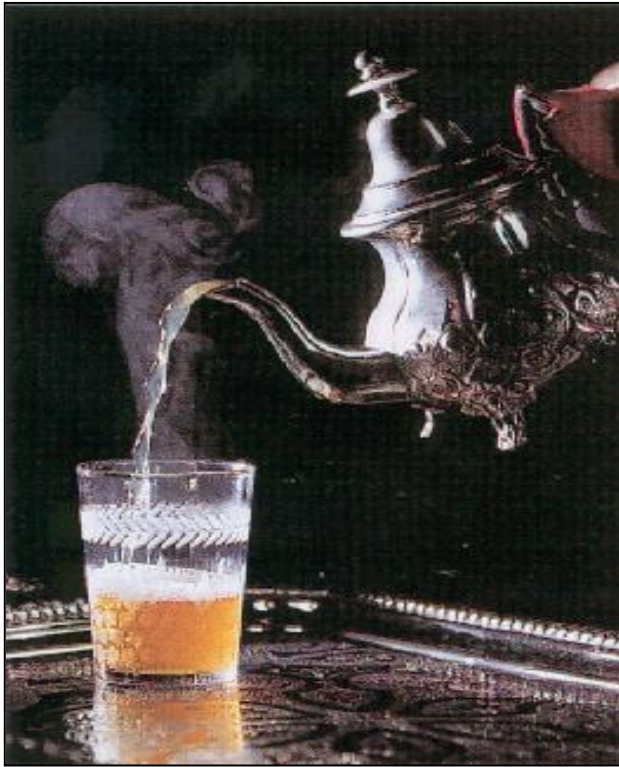
At the butcher's	Dar ugzzar	دار أَوَّغْزَار
------------------	------------	-----------------



Butcher	agzzar	أَوَّزَار
Meat	tifiyyi	تِفْيِي
Lamb	l-ɛnmi	الغنمي
Beef	l-bgri	البكري
Goat meat	l-mɛzi	المعزي
Liver	tasa	تَسَا
Ground meat	l-kfta	الكفتة
Meat w/o bones	l-hbra	الهبرة
Chicken	aɛfullus	أَفْلُوس

PRACTICE

Exercise: you have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then write a shopping list for an American dish.



FOOD AND DRINK

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink.
- Express likes and dislikes using (عجّب/iezza) (to please).
- Express necessity or obligation with (خسّسا) (to need/to have to).

Vocabulary:

FOOD AND DRINK

Food	l-makla / tirmt	الماكلة / تيرمت	Fish	islman	إسلمان
Breakfast	l-fḍur	الفضور	Beans	l-lubya	اللوبيّة
Lunch	imkli	إمكلي	Lentils	l-eds	العدس
Dinner	imnsi	إمنسي	Chick peas	l-hmms / l-himz	الحمّص / الحيمز
Tajine	t-tajin	الطاجين	Steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar	s-sffa	السفّة
Salad	šlaḍa	شَلْضَة	Vermicelli	š-šeriya	الشعريّة
French fries	l-frit / baṭaṭa iqlin	الفريت / بطاطا إقّلين	Moroccan soup	tahrirt	تحريرت
Olives	z-zitun	الزيتون	Soup	askkif	أسكّيف
Pastilla	l-bstila	البسطيلة	Vegetable soup	ṣ-ṣubba	الصوبّة
Meat	tifiyya / tifiyyi	تفّيا / تفّي	Rice	r-ruz	الروز
Chicken	afullus / ašišaw	أفلّوس / أشيشاو	Couscous	sksu	سكسو
			Pizza	l-ppitza	البّيترزا

AT THE CAFE

The waiter	l-garsun	الغارسون
Black coffee	l-qhwa tasggant	القهوة تَسْكَانْت
Half coffee, half milk	qhwa nṣ nṣ	قهوة نص نص
Hot milk	l-hlib irḡan	الحليب إرغان
Weak coffee	l-qhwa ixḡifn	القهوة إخْغِفْن
Strong coffee	l-qhwa iqṣhn	القهوة إقْصَحْن
Coffee with a little milk	qhwa mhrsa	قهوة مهرسة
Orange juice	l-عāṣir n l-limun	العَصِير ن الليمون
Apple & milk shake	l-عāṣir n t-tfaḥ	العَصِير ن التفاح
Banana & milk shake	l-عāṣir n l-banan	العَصِير ن البنان
Almond & milk shake	l-عāṣir n l-luz	العَصِير ن اللوز
Pot of tea	l-brrad n watay	البراد ن وتاي
Glass of tea	l-kas n watay	الكاس ن وتاي
... with mint	... s n-nعnaع	... س النعناع
Not very sweet.	-adur izid bzzaf. -aggis ur yili s-skkar bzzaf.	أدور إزِض بَزَّاف. أَغِّيس أُور يَلي السَّكَار بَزَّاف
Some sugar, please.	imik n s-skkar, عafak.	إِمِك ن السَّكَار، عَفَاكَ.
A glass of cold water	yan l-kas n waman brdnin	يَان الكاس ن وَمَان بَرْدْنِين

AT THE RESTAURANT

The menu	l-minu	المينو
Please bring me ...	عafak awiyyid...	عَفَاكَ أَوِيْدْ...
Do you have ... ?	is darun...?	إِس دَارُون...؟
What do you have?	mad darun...?	مَا دَارُون...؟
Is there any food without meat?	is tlla kra n l-makla bla tifiyya?	إِس تَلَّا كَرَا ن المأكلة بلا تَفِيَّيَا؟
I want a tajine without	rig yan t-tajin bla tifiyya.	رِيغ يَان الطاجين بلا تَفِيَّيَا.

meat.		
What do you have for dessert?	mad darun ġ d-disir?	ما دّارون غ الدّيسير؟
We want a table for (four people).	nra yat t-tbla n (rbعا n middn).	نرا يات الطبلّة ن (ربعة ن مِدْن).
Outside	brra	برّا
Inside	agns	أڠنس
The bill, please.	l-nsab عafak.	الحساب عفاك.
To your health.	bšhha.	ب الصحة.
To your health (response).	l-lay عtik s-šhha.	الله يعطيك الصحة.
How do you like the food?	is tlla l-makla?	إس تحلا الماكلة؟
I have no complaints.	ur dari mad nnig.	أور داري ماد تّنيغ.
The food is delicious.	tirmt tmmim / tatfut.	تيرمت تميم / تطفوت.

Dialogue:

Chris d Amy ġ r-ristura		كريس د ايمي غ الريسطورة	
I-garsun:	mrhba bikum.	الكارسون:	مرحبا بكم.
Chris:	šukran. is tlla kra n t-tbla n sin middn?	كريس:	شكراً. إس تلاً كرا ن الطبلّة ن سين مِدْن؟
I-garsun:	tlla, mani ġ tram a tggawrm?	الكارسون:	تلاً، ماني غ ترام أ تگاورم؟
Chris:	nra yat t-tbla tama n š-šrjm.	كريس:	نرا يات الطبلّة تمان الشرجم.
I-garsun:	ma tram a tššm?	الكارسون:	ما ترام أ تشم؟
Amy:	ma ddarun?	إيمي:	ما دّارون؟
I-garsun:	ha l-minu.	الكارسون:	ها المينو.
Amy:	nkki riġ š-šlaḍa d sksu s l-ġnmi.	إيمي:	نكي ريغ الشلاضة د سكسو س الغنمي.
I-garsun:	waxxa a lalla. ima kyyi a sidi?	الكارسون:	وَحّا أ للاً. إما كيّي أ سيدي؟
Chris:	nkki ar šttaġ ġir l-xdrt, is tlla kra n l-makla bla tifiyya?	كريس:	نكي ار شتاغ غير الخضرت، إس تلاً كرا ن الماكلة بلا تيفيّا؟

l-garsun:	yah, tlla l-lubya.	ياه تلاً اللوبية.	الغارسون:
Chris:	waxxa. awiyyid š-šlada d yan t-tbsil n l-lubya.	وَحَا. أُوَيِّد الشلاضة د يان الطبسيل ن اللوبية.	كريس:
l-garsun:	is tram a tsum kra?	إس ترام أ تسوم كرا؟	الغارسون:
Amy:	nkki riğ yat kuka ibrrdn.	نكي ريغ يات كوكا إبردن.	إيمي:
Chris:	nkki riğ ġir aman عافاك.	نكي ريغ غير أمان عفاك.	كريس:
~~~~~ ~~~~~			
Chris:	l-hsab عافاك.	الحساب عفاك.	كريس:
l-garsun:	70 drhm.	70 درهم.	الغارسون:
Chris:	hak a sidi.	هاك أ سيدي.	كريس:
l-garsun:	lla yxlf. is kn t-εjb l-makla?	الله يخلف. إس كن تعجب الماكلة؟	الغارسون:
Amy & Chris:	tmmim, t-εjbağ bzzaf.	تميم، تعجباغ بزاف.	إيمي و: كريس
l-garsun:	bšħħa u r-raħa.	ب الصحة و الراحة.	الغارسون:
Amy & Chris:	lla y-εtik š-šħħa.	الله يعطيك الصحة.	إيمي و: كريس



## GRAMMATICAL POINTS

### 1- THE REFLEXIVE VERB "TO PLEASE/TO LIKE"

In TashlHeet, it is not common to say literally "I like something". Rather, we use the construction: "something pleases me". In reality, this phrase would translate into English "I like something", but what is important is that you understand that the "person who likes" is actually the object of the sentence, and the "thing liked" is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker's perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

- How to conjugate "to please".

The verb "to please" is (εjb). It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is "liked". And the object is the person who "likes". Thus, if I want to say "he likes them", I literally need to say "they please him". Also, as a result of this, the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is the thing "liked." The verb uses the past tense, but it may have a present meaning. The conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

- Past Tense.

Subject Verb	Object Pronouns		
iεjb (m, s) tεjb (f, s) εjbn (m, p) εjbnt (f, p)	yyi	إِيّ	إعجب تعجب عجب عجبنت
	k	ك	
	km	كم	
	t	ت	
	tt	تّ	
	aɣ	أَغ	
	kn	كن	
	knt	كنت	
	tn	تن	
	tnt	تنت	



**Examples:**

It (m, s) pleases me. (i.e. I like it.)	i _ε jbiiyi	إعجبني
I like couscous	i _ε jbiiyi sksu	إعجبني كسكو
It (f, s) pleases us. (i.e. We like it.)	t _ε jbag	تعجباغ
We like this story	t _ε jbag l-qist ad.	تعجباغ القصة اد.
They (f, p) please you. (i.e. You like them (it plural).)	εjbntk	عجبنتك
You like these pictures.	εjbntk t-tsawr ad.	عجبنتك التصاور اد.
Do you like buttermilk?	is k i _ε jb u _g u?	إس ك إعجب أُو؟
No, I don't.	uhu, ur iyyi i _ε jb.	أُو هو، أُو رِي إعجب.

Notice that in questions and negations, the object pronouns (iyyi, k, km ...) and placed before the verb.

• **Present tense.**

When εjb is conjugated in the present tense, it means that "something was/is always liked" it can be conjugated in the following manner:

Present tense indicator	Direct object pronouns	Subject (the thing liked) & the verb "t _ε jab"			
ar	iyyi	it _ε jab (m, s) tt _ε jb (f, s) t _ε jabn (m, p) t _ε jabnt (f, p)	إتعجاب تعجاب تعجابين تعجابنت	إِي	أَر
	k			ك	
	km			كم	
	t			ت	
	tt			تّ	
	a _g			أَغ	
	kn			كن	
	knt			كنت	
	tn			تن	
	tnt			تنت	

**Examples:**

<b>عجب with masculine singular subject.</b>		
He likes tea.	ar t itعjab watay	أر ت إتعجاب أتاي
They like tajine.	ar tn itعjab t-tajin.	أر تن إتعجاب الطاجين.
I like chocolate.	ar iyyi itعjab š-šklāt.	أر يّي إتعجاب الشكلات.
<b>عجب with feminine singular subject.</b>		
I like french fries.	ar iyyi tعjab batāta iqlin.	أر يّي تعجاب بطاطا إقلين.
Do you like soda?	is ar k tعjab l-munada?	إس أر ك تعجاب المونادا؟
She doesn't like pizza.	ura tt tعjab l-pitza.	أورا ت تعجاب البيتزا
<b>عجب with masculine plural subject.</b>		
Do you (p) like kids?	is ar kn tعjabn tarwa?	إس أر كن تعجابين تروا؟
Yes, we like them.	yah, ar aḡ tعjabn.	ياه، أر اغ تعجابين.
He likes books.	ar t tعjabn l-ktub.	أر ت تعجابين الكتب.
<b>عجب with feminine plural subject.</b>		
I like small goats.	ar iyyi tعjabnt tigādin.	أر يّي تعجابنت تغضين.
Do you (p) like the village women?	is ar kn tعjabnt timḡarin n udwwar?	إس أر كن تعجابنت تمغارين ن أدوار؟
We don't like them.	ura aḡ tعjabnt.	أور اغ تعجابنت.

• **عجب followed by another verb.**

When "عجب" is followed by another verb, it is conjugated in the present tense and always takes the masculine singular form "itعjab". The second verb is in the infinitive but follows the general pattern of Pattern 1 verbs and is preceded by "ad" (اد) (see page 70).

**Examples:**

I like to play soccer.	ar iyyi itعjab ad l-aḡ takurt.	أر يّي إتعجاب أد لعبغ تكورت.
She doesn't like to wake up early.	ura tt itعjab a tnkr zik.	أورا ت إتعجاب أتكّر زيك.
What do you like to do on the weekend?	ma k itعjab at tskrt ḡ l-wikand?	ما ك إتعجاب أت تسكرت غ

		الويكاند؟
We like to listen to music.	-ar aḡ itḡjab a nsfld i l-musiqā.	أر اغ إتعباب أ نسفلد إ الموسيقى.

• **iḡzza dar**

"iḡzza dar" does not only mean to like something, but also to love something or somebody (not romantic love). It is always conjugated in the past with present meaning. The pronoun referring to the subject is prefixed to "iḡzza".

Subject verb	Object pronoun		
iḡzza (m, s) tḡzza (f, s) ḡzzan (m, p) ḡzzant (f, p)	dari	داري	إعزّا تعزّا عزّان عزّانت
	dark	دارك	
	darm	دارم	
	dars	دارس	
	darng	دارنغ	
	darun	دارون	
	darunt	دارونت	
	darsn	دارسن	
	darsnt	دارسنت	

**Examples:**

I like Isabella.	tḡzza dari isabilla.	تعزّا داري إسبيلّا.
Do you like popcorn?	is darun ḡzzant tirufin?	إس دارون عزّانت تروفين؟
They like chicken.	ḡzzan darsn ifullusn.	عزّان دارسن إفلّوسن.

To negate "iḡzza dar", we use "ur" + "dar" + "iḡzza", and the final "a" changes to "i".

**Examples:**

s/he doesn't like butter milk.	ur dars iḡzzi aḡu.	أور دارس إعزّي أغو.
They don't like karim.	ur darsn iḡzzi karim.	أور دارسن إعزّي كريم.

## 2- THE VERB "TO NEED, TO HAVE TO, MUST, SHOULD"

The verb **xšša** (خَصَا) translates into all of the following in English: "to need" or "to have to" or "must" or "should." It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 83) to the end of the verb. It is conjugated in the past tense but has a present meaning:

Subject verb	Object pronoun		
ixšša (m, s) txšša (f, s) xššan (m, p) xššant (f, p)	iiyi	إِيّ	إِخْصَا تَخْصَا خَصَّان خَصَّانَت
	k	ك	
	km	كم	
	t	ت	
	tt	تّ	
	aḡ	أَغ	
	kn	كن	
	knt	كنت	
	tn	تن	
	tnt	تنت	

When "xšša" is followed by a noun, it only means "to need".

### Examples:

I need yeast.	txššayyi txmirt.	تَخْصَايِّي تَخْمِيرْت.
T need eggs.	xššantiyyi tiglay.	خَصَّانْت يِّي تَغْلَاي.
I need medicine.	ixššayyi d-dwa.	إِخْصَايِّي الدَّوَا.

Like other reflexive verbs, "xšša" can be followed by another verb and it means "have to", "must" or "should".

### Examples:

I have to learn tashlHeet well.	ixššayyi ad tɛllmɨg tašlhit mzyan.	إِخْصَايِّي أَد تَعْلَمَغ تَشْلَحِيت مَزْيَان.
You should be on time.	ixššakm a taškt ḡ l-uqt.	إِخْصَاكُم أَتَشَكْت غ الْوَقْت.
You have to go.	ixššak a tddut.	إِخْصَاكَ أَتَدُّوت.
You shouldn't drive.	ur k ixšša a tšugt.	أُور ك إِخْصَا أَتْصُوكْت.

To negate "ixssa", we use "ur" + **object pronoun** + **subject verb**.

**Examples :**

You shouldn't smoke .	ur k ixssa a tkmit	أور ك إحصّا أ تكميت
You shouldn't eat in the street in Ramadan.	ur k ixssa a tššt ġ uzniq ġ rmdan	أور ك إحصّا أ تشّت غ أوزنيق غ رمضان

**3-**

**THE VERB "TO WANT, TO LIKE".**

The verb *iri* translates into the English "to want" and "to like." When conjugated in the past tense, the verb expresses "to want," but with a *present tense meaning* (see page 93). When conjugated in the present tense, the verb expresses "to like," also with a present tense meaning.

**Examples:**

I like mint tea.	ar ttiriġ atay s n-naċ.	أر تريغ أتاى س النناع.
------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

When the verb is used with object pronouns (see page 83) in the present tense, it means "to love" or "to like" someone.

**Examples:**

I love you/I like you.	ar k ttiriġ.	أر ك تريغ.
I love him/I like him.	ar t ttiriġ.	أر ت تريغ.
I love her/I like her.	ar tt ttiriġ.	أر ت تريغ.

When this verb is followed by another verb, the second verb is always in the infinitive form with the prefixes of Pattern 1 verbs.

**Examples:**

I like to drink coffee in the morning.	ar ttiriġ ad sug l-qhwa ġ s-sbaħ.	أر تريغ أد سوغ القهوة غ الصباح.
He likes to read before going to bed.	ar ittiri a yġr qbl a yġn.	أر إترى أ يغر قبل أ يگن.




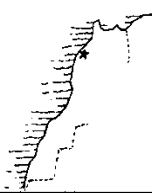
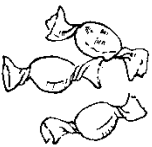


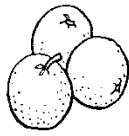

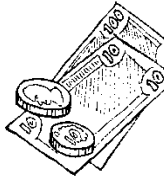



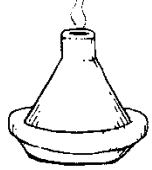
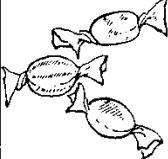



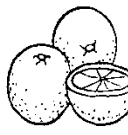

## PRACTICE

**Exercise 1:** make correct sentences using "عجب".

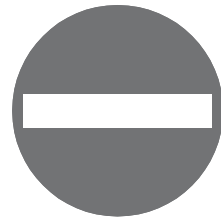
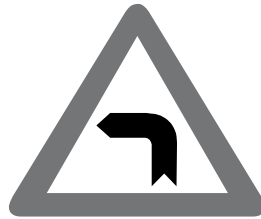
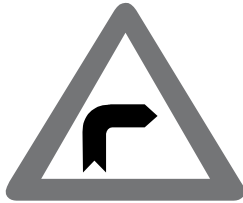
	km	tعجب	l-ktub	nk			نك	الكتوب	تعجب	كم	
is	t	iعجب	l-xdmt	n	؟	؟	نع	الخدمت	إعجب	ت	إس
	tt	عجbn	adwwar	nun			نون	أدوار	عجبن	ت	

	tعجب	a	أع	تعجب	
yah	iعجب	tn	تن	إعجب	ياه
	عجbn	t	ت	عجبن	

**Exercise 2:** make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with "عجب" or "i'ezza dar" using these pictures.

Suzy					
Ahmed					
Ronny & Nancy					
Aicha					

**Exercise 3:** write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb *xṣṣa*.



**Exercise 4:** for each meal, write at least three sentences in which you express Moroccan food you like or dislike for breakfast, lunch and dinner.

l-fḍur	الفضور	imkli	إمكلي	imnsi	إمنسي
1. ar ttiriġ tiglay ġ l-fḍur.		1.		1.	
2.		2.		2.	
3.		3.		3.	

**Exercise 5:** answer the following questions in TashlHeet.

- ma k ixṣṣan a tskr̥t baṣ a tgt mutatawwiġ/ mutatawwiġa injhn?	- ما ك إخصان أ تسكرت باش أ تگت مَطْوَع إنجن؟
-----------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

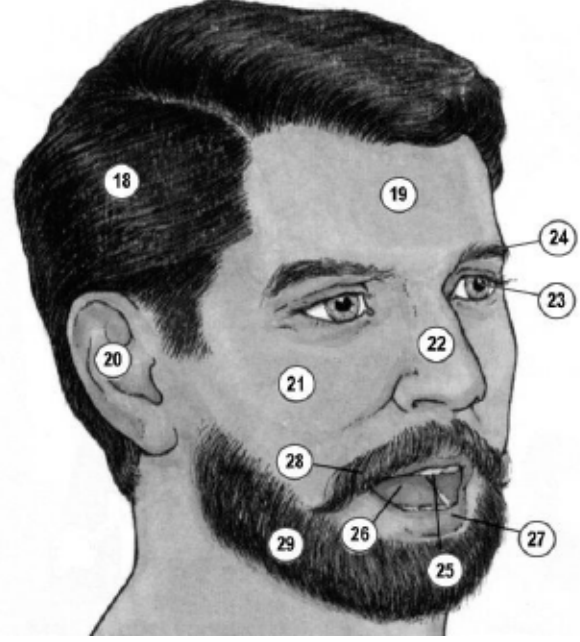
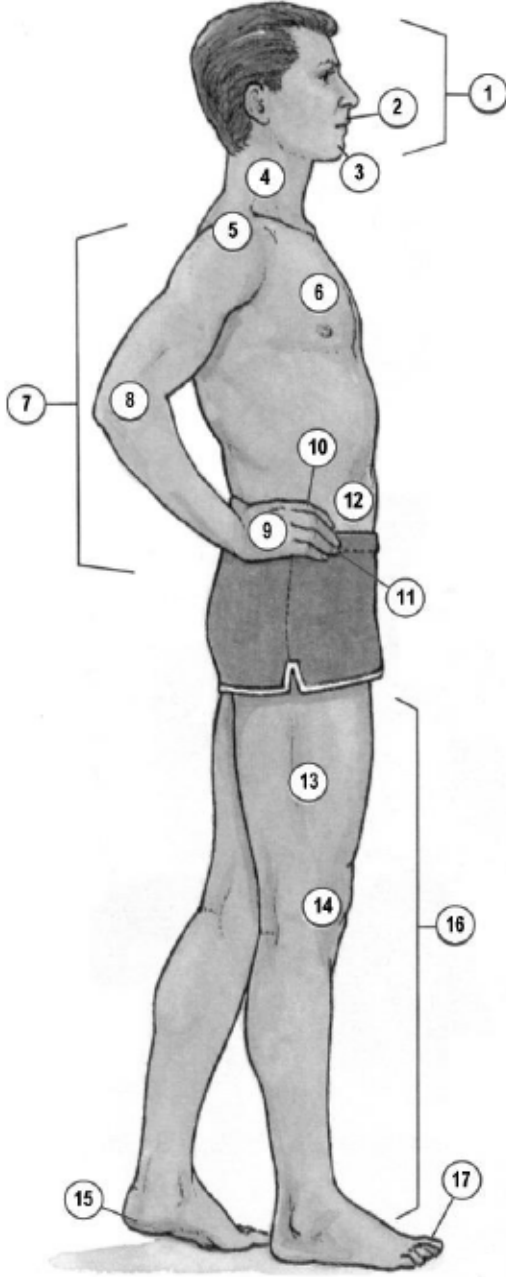
# MEDICAL AND BODY

**Objective:** by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Describe in TashlHeet body parts and common illnesses.

**Vocabulary:**

## BODY PARTS



1. udm	أودم	15. awrz	أورز
2. imi	إمي	16. aḍar	أضار
3. taqsmart	تَقْسَمَرْت	17. tifdnt	تَفْدَنْت
4. amggrḍ	أَمْغَرَض	18. azzar	أَزَّار
5. tagruṭ	تَغْرُوط	19. ignzi	إِغْنَزِي
6. idmarn	إِدْمَارِن	20. amzzug	أَمْزُوغ
7. afus	أَفُوس	21. l-Hnk	الْحَنْك
8. tigmrt	تِغْمَرْت	22. tinxar	تِنَخَار
9. afus	أَفُوس	23. tiṭṭ	تِطْ
10. aḍaḍ	أَضَاض	24. timiwt	تِمُوت
11. iskr	إِسْكَر	25. uxsan	أُوخْسَان
12. aḥlig	أَحْلِيْغ	26. ils	إِلْس



13. amṣṣad	أَمْصَّاض	27. axmum	أَخْمُوم
14. afud	أَفُود	28. l-mustaš	المُوسْطَاش
		29. tamart	تَمَارْت

### • HEALTH PROBLEMS.

What's wrong with you (m, s)?	mak yaɣn?	ماك يَغْن؟
What's wrong with you (f, s)?	makm yaɣn?	ماكم يَغْن؟
What ails you?	mani tudnt?	ماني تُضْنْت؟
I have a cold.	illa gi zkum gigi r-rwaH.	إِلَّا كِي زَكُوم كِي كِي الرُواح.
I'm allergic to...	tlla gi l-hasasiya.	تَلَّا كِي الحَسَاسِيَّة.
I have a headache.	uɗnɣ agayunu.	أُضْنِغ أَكَّيُونُو.
My ear aches.	uɗnɣ imzganinu.	أُضْنِغ إِمزْكَانِينُو.
I feel dizzy.	llant gi timlillay.	لَانْت كِي تَمْلِيلَاي.
I'm injured.	brig	بَرِيغ
I'm burnt.	jdrɣ	جَدْرَغ / حَرْكَغ
I have a toothache.	uɗnɣ yan uzrg. uɗnɣ ya waxs.	أُضْنِغ يَان أُزْرُغ. أُضْنِغ يَا وَاخْس.
My ... hurts.	uɗnɣ... / ingayyi...	أُضْنِغ... / إِنْغَيِّي...
I'm vomiting / throwing up.	ar traraɣ.	أَر تَرَاغ.
I need to see a doctor.	riɣ ad zrg aɖbib.	رِيغ أَد زَرُغ أَضْبِيب.

## PRACTICE

**Exercise 1:** read the text and answer the questions.

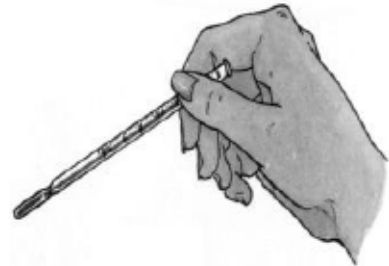
### Dialogue:

Latifa:	makm yaġn, yam labas?	لَطِيفَة: ماكم ياغن، يام لباس؟
Amy:	uḡn aḥliginu.	أَيْمِي: أُضْنَع أَحْلِغِينُو.
Latifa:	is gim azbbar bzzaf?	لَطِيفَة: إِسْ غِيم أَزْبَارْ بَزَّافْ؟
Amy:	yah, bzzaf!	أَيْمِي: يَاه، بَزَّافْ!
Latifa:	šbr šwiya, rad am snuġ yan l-kas n izri. dġya tjzjit.	لَطِيفَة: صَبْر شَوِيَّة، رَادَام سَنُوغ يَانَ الْكَاسْ نَ إِزْرِي. دَغْيَا تَجَّيْت.
Amy:	uhu, uhu, akm isrbh rbbi. ur iyyi ixšša ad suġ l-εšub.	أَيْمِي: أَهْو، أَهْو، أَكْم إِسْرِبْ حَ رَبِّي. أُوْرِ إِيَّ إِخْصَّأْ أَدْ سُوْغِ الْعُشُوبِ.
Latifa:	waxxa, mamnk as ra km εawnġ?	لَطِيفَة: وَخَّا، مَامْنَكْ أَسْ رَاكْمْ عَاوْنِغْ؟
Amy:	ut n-nmra yad n hay'at s-salam baš ad iyyi ġrin.	أَيْمِي: أَوْتِ النَّمْرَا يَادْ نَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَامِ بَاشْ أَدْ إِيَّ غَرِينِ.
Latifa:	nttat ayzwarn. ayεfu rbbi.	لَطِيفَة: نَتَّاتْ أَيْزْوَارْنِ. أَيْعَفُو رَبِّي.
Amy:	amin. adam ur iml rbbi l-bas.	أَيْمِي: أَمِينِ. أَدَمْ أُوْرِ إِمْلِ رَبِّي الْبَاسِ.

### Questions:

1. ma tuḡn Amy?	1. مَا تُوْضَنْ إِيْمِي؟
2. is as tfka Latifa kra n d-dwa?	2. إِسْ أَسْ تَفْكَا لَطِيفَة كَرَا نَ الدَّوَا؟
3. max lliġ ur tri Amy a tsu l-εšub?	3. مَاخْ لَّيْغْ أُوْرِ تَرِي أَيْمِي أَ تَسُو الْعُشُوبْ؟
4. is tdda Amy dar uḡbib?	4. إِسْ تَدَّأْ إِيْمِي دَارْ أُضْيِيبْ؟

Exercise 2: what might you say if you were the person in each picture.



# SITE VISIT EXPRESSIONS

Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.

My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps.	isminu ... giġ mutatawwi ġ hay'at s-salam.	إسمينو ... كيغ مُتَطَوِّع غ هَيْئَة السَّلَام.
I will be working here for two years at ...	rad xdmġ ġġid sin isggasn.	راد خدمغ غَيِّد سين إسْكَاسن.
I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family).	rad didun gawrġ sin ussan.	راد ديدون كاورغ سين أُسَّان.
Where is the youth center?	manig tlla dar š-šabab?	مانيج تَلَّا ضار الشَّبَاب؟
Where is the hospital / delegation?	manig illa s-sbiṭar?	مانيج إلَّا السَّبِيطار؟
Where is the health delegation?	manig tlla l-mndubiya n s-šaḥt?	مانيج تَلَّا المندوبية ن الصَّاحْت؟
What is the name of the chief doctor?	mad ism i udbib mqqurn?	ماد إسم إ أَضْبِيب مَقَّورن؟
Where is the agriculture office?	manig illa l-mrkz n l-filaha?	مانيج إلَّا المَرْكَز ن الفِلاحَة؟
Where is the water and forest office?	manig illa l-mktb n l-miyah d l-ġabat?	مانيج إلَّا المَكْتَب ن المِيَّاه د الغَابَات؟
Where is the "handicraft center"?	manig illa l-mujmma n s-šina a t-tqlidiya	مانيج إلَّا المُجَمَّاع ن الصِّناعَة التَّقْلِيدِيَّة
Where is the post office?	manig tlla l-buṣṭa?	مانيج تَلَّا البُوسْطَة؟
Please, I want to open a post box.	riġ ad rzmġ yat l-bwaṭ ppuṣṭal.	ريغ اد رزمغ يات البُواط بُوسْطال.
What do I have to do?	mad iyyi ixssan?	ماد إِي إَخْصَّان؟
How much do I have to pay?	mnšġ a iyyi xssan ad xlsg?	منشك أَيَّ خَصَّان أد خَلْصَغ؟
Where is the bank, please?	manig tlla l-banka?	مانيج تَلَّا البَنْكَة؟

I want to open a bank account.	riḡ ad rzmḡ yan l-ḥsab ḡ l-banka.	ريغ أد رزمغ يان الحساب غ البنكة.
Where is the Gendarmerie/police station, please?	manig llan jandarm?	مانيج لآن جندارم؟
Give me your phone number, please. (m/f)	fkiyyi ʿafak n-nmra n tilifunnk / tilifunnm.	فكيي عفاك النمرة ن تلفونك / تلفونكم.
I want to get a "cart de sejour."	riḡ lakart d sijur.	ريغ لكارت د سيجور.
Is there a pharmacy here?	is tlla l-frmasyan ḡḡid?	إس إلّا الفرمسيان غيد؟
Is there a teleboutique here?	is tlla tilibutik ḡḡid?	إس تلاً تليبوتيك غيد؟
Do you sell cell phone cards?	is ar tzznzat lakart n t-tilifun?	إس أر تزتزات لكارت ن التليفون؟
Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom?	is illa miditil ngd t-tiṣalat l-mḡrib?	إس إلّا ميديتل نغد التّصالات المغرب؟
Is there cell phone reception / coverage?	is illa r-rizu?	إس إلّا الريزو؟
Is there CTM (the bus company)?	is illa s-satyam?	إس إلّا الستيام؟
What day/time is transportation available?	man ass ittili l-mrkub?	مان أسّ إتلي المركوب؟
Is there a cyber café here?	is illa kra n s-sibir ḡḡid?	إس إلّا كرا ن السبير غيد؟
How far is it from here?	mnšk as ibaʿd f ḡḡid?	منشك أسّ إبعد ف غيد؟
Which day is the souk?	man as illa s-suq?	مان أسّ إلّا السوق؟
Is there any association here?	is tlla kra n j-jamʿiya ḡid?	إس تلاً كرا ن الجمعية غيد؟

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

# TRAVEL

**Objective:** by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Talk about future plans.
- Identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel.

## Vocabulary:

## FUTURE TIME EXPRESSIONS

Tomorrow	askka	أَسْكَآ
Day after tomorrow	naf askka	نَافْ أَسْكَآ
Tomorrow morning	askka şbah	أَسْكَآ صَبَاحْ
Tomorrow afternoon/evening	askka (g) tadggat	أَسْكَآ (غ) تَدَّغَاتْ
Next Saturday	l-hd ad yuškan	الْحَدَّادْ يَوْشْكَانْ
Next week	s-simana yad yuškan	السِّمَانَةْ يَادْ يَوْشْكَانْ
Next month	ayyur ad yuškan	أَيُّورْ أَدْ يَوْشْكَانْ
Next year	asggas ad yuškan	أَسْغَّاسْ أَدْ يَوْشْكَانْ
Next summer	ş-sif ad yuškan	الصِّيفْ أَدْ يَوْشْكَانْ
One day / some day	yan was / kra n was	يَانْ وَاسْ / كَرَا نْ وَاسْ
After lunch / dinner	b_εd imkli / imnsi	بَعْدْ إِمْكَلِي / إِمْنَسِي

## Examples:

Will you go to work tomorrow?	is ra tddut s l-xdmt askka?	إِس رَتْدُوتْ سْ الخْدْمَتْ أَسْكَآ؟
No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit.	uhu, urad ddug. rad gng imik.	أُوهُو، أُورَدْ دَوُّغْ. رَادْ غَنْغْ إِمِيكْ.
Someday, I will speak tashlHeet well.	kra was rad swalg tašlhit mzyan.	كَرَا وَاسْ رَدْ سَاوْلَغْ تَشْلَحِيْتْ مَزْيَانْ.

## GRAMMATICAL POINTS

### • FUTURE TENSE.

To form the future tense, take the imperative simple form, add the prefix "rad" and add the past tense ending of pattern 1verb:

rad + imperative simple (infinitive) + past tense ending

### • Forming the future tense.

The only future tense pattern is as follows:

nkki	rad__g	رَدْ غ	نَكِّي	nkni	*ra n__	رَنْ	نَكْنِي
kyyi/ kmimi	*ra t__t	رَتْ ت	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	*ra t__m	رَتْم	كَنِّي
ntta	*ra y__	رَيْ	نَتَّا	knninti	*ra t__mt	رَتْمَت	كَنِّيْنَتِي
nttat	*ra t__	رَتْ	نَتَّات	ntni	rad __n	رَدْن	نَتْنِي
				ntnti	rad __nt	رَدْنَت	نَتْنِيْنَتِي

* Remember that the "t" assimilate the "d" and the "n", and in this case, the "i".  
i.e.: d+t=t; d+n=n ; d+i=y

### Example:

To travel				safr				سافر			
nkki	rad safrg	رَدْ سافرغ	نَكِّي	nkni	ra nsافر	رَنْ سافر	نَكْنِي				
kyyi/ kmimi	ra tsafrt	رَ تسافرت	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	ra tsafrm	رَتْ سافرم	كَنِّي				
ntta	ra ysافر	رَيْ سافر	نَتَّا	knninti	ra tsafrrmt	رَ تسافرمَت	كَنِّيْنَتِي				
nttat	ra tsافر	رَ تسافر	نَتَّات	ntni	rad safrn	رَدْ سافرن	نَتْنِي				
				ntnti	rad safrnt	رَدْ سافرنَت	نَتْنِيْنَتِي				

• Negation of the future tense.

To form the negative of the future tense, add "u" before the future indicator "rad".

Examples:

Will you travel?	is ra tsafɾt?	إِس رَ تَسَافَرْت؟
No, I will not travel.	uhu, urad safrɔ.	أُوهُو، أُورَد سَافَرُغ.
She is not going to eat fish.	ura tšš islman.	أُورَ تَشَّ إِسْلَمَان.

To express "will never," we do not use the future tense, but rather **ursar** (أُرسار) and the past tense.

I will never smoke.	ursar kmig.	أُورَسَار كَمِغ.
We will never travel at night.	ursar nsafr diɣid.	أُورَسَار نَسَافِر ضِيَّض.
He will never enter my house.	ursar ikšm s tgmminu.	أُورَسَار إِكْشَم س تَغْمَمِينُو.

To express "not yet" when speaking about the future, use **urta** (أُرتا) with the future tense.

We will not go to bed yet.	urta ran ngn.	أُورْتَا رَ نَغْن.
I will not get married yet.	urta ra tahlɔ.	أُورْتَا رَ تَاهْلَغ.
Aren't you traveling yet?	is urta ra tsafɾt?	إِس أُورْتَا رَ تَسَافَرْت؟

Sometimes we use the verb to want "iri" (أَرِي) with another verb or noun to express the future.

Are you going to the souq today?	is trit s-suq ɣaššad?	إِس تَرِيت السُّوق ڠَصَّاد؟
Where are you going?	mani trit?	مَانِي تَرِيت؟
I'm going to the cinema this afternoon.	riɔ ad dduɔ s s-sinima tadɣat ad.	رِيغْ أَد دَوُغْ س السِينِمَا تَدَّكَاتْ أَد.



# TRAVEL

- GENERAL TRAVEL INFORMATION.

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

- TRAVELING BETWEEN CITIES.

- ❖ **CTM:** this is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule; seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.
- ❖ **Souk Buses:** in each large town there is a bus station, such as "qamra" in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.
- ❖ **Train:** there are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round trip ticket.
- ❖ **Grand Taxis:** this is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi "korsa". Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.

- ❖ **Pick-up Truck (kamio):** in some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate they determine themselves.
- ❖ **Airport Transportation:** there are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca, but from Rabat/Sale airport, there are only taxis.
- **TRAVEL WITHIN CITIES.**
- ❖ **Petis Taxis:** every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxis, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can carry 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 p.m) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.
- ❖ **Chariots:** in very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.



**TRAVEL EXPRESSIONS.**

Taxi	ⵜ-ⵜاكسي	الطاكسي
Where is the taxi stand?	mani ġ tlla l-maḥṭa n ⵜ-ⵜaksiyat?	ماني غ تلاً المَحطة ن الطاكسيات؟
Please take me to...	awiiyi عafak s...	أويي عفاك س...
I want to go to this address.	riġ ad ddug s ladrissa yad.	ريغ اد دُوغ س لادرسة ياد.
Please wait a minute for me.	qql sri yat dqiqqa عafak.	قَل سري يات دقيقة عفاك.
How much, please?	mnška dari?	منشكا داري؟
Turn on the meter, please.	ssxdm l-kuntur, عafak.	سَخْدَم الكُنْتور عفاك.
Stop here, please.	bdd ġid عafak.	بد غيد عفاك.
Small taxi (petit taxi, inside city)	ⵜaksi mzzyn	طاكسي مزّين
Large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities)	ⵜaksi mqqurn	طاكسي مقّورن
Is there a seat to ...	is tlla kra n l-blašt s...?	إس تلاً كرا ن البلاشت س...؟
Yes, there is.	iyyah, tlla.	إياه، تلاً.
How many seats are reserved so far?	mnšk n l-blays dark?	منشك ن البلايص دارك؟
Four and you are the fifth.	rbعا, kywi wis xmsa. (m) rbعا, kmmi tis xmsa. (f)	ربعة، كيي وس خمسة. ربعة كمّي تس خمسة.
I want to pay for 2 seats.	riġ ad xlsġ snat l-blays.	ريغ أد خلصغ سنات البلايص.
Taxi driver	bu ⵜ-ⵜaksi	بو الطاكسي
Taxi driver	š-šifur n ⵜ-ⵜaksi	الشفور ن الطاكسي
Baggage	l-bagaĵ	الباڭاج
Trunk	l-kufr / l-kuf	الكوفر / الكوف

City bus	ⵜ-ⵜوبيس	الطوبيس
City bus depot / stop	l-maḥṭta n ⵜ-ⵜubisat	المَحطة ن الطوبيسات
Where does bus #...	mani ġ itbdddad ⵜ-ⵜubis	ماني غ إتبدّاد الطوبيس

stop?	nmra...?	نمرة...؟
Does bus #... stop here?	is ar itbddad t-tubis nmra.. gid?	إس أر إتبّاد الطوبيس نمرة... غيد؟
Does this bus go by ... ?	is ar izray t-tubis taman...?	إس أر إزراي الطوبيس تّمان...؟
Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ..?	man t-tubis rad amzg ig rig ad ddug s...?	مان الطوبيس ردّ أمزغ إغ ريغ اد دّوغ س...؟
Can you stop here?	is imkn a tbddt gid?	إس إمکن أ تبّد غيد؟
Last stop / terminus	t-tirminus	التّرْمِنوس
Driver	š-šifur	الشيْفور
Ticket taker	r-rusuvur	الروسوْفور

<b>Bus (between cities)</b>	<b>l-kar</b>	<b>الكار</b>
Bus station	l-maḥṭṭa n l-kiran	المَحْطّة ن الكيران
Which bus is going to...?	man l-kar itddun s...?	مان الكار إتدّون س...؟
When does the bus leave to ... ?	managu itffağ l-kar s...?	مانْگُو إتفاغ الكار س...؟
When does the bus arrive to ...?	man l-uqt ilkm l-kar s...?	مان الوقت إلکم الكار س...؟
I want a ticket to ...	rig yat tawriqt s..?	ريغ يات تَوْرِقْت س...؟
How much is the ticket to ... ?	mnšk tawriqt s...?	منشك تَوْرِقْت س...؟
I want to keep my bag with me.	rig ad flğ s-šakinu g tamanu.	ريغ اد فلغ الصاكينو غ تمانو.
Tell me when we arrive to ...	ig nlkm...tnit iyyit.	إغ نلکم ... تنيت إيت.
Driver	š-šifur	الشيْفور
Driver's assistant	l-grisun	الْگْرِيسون
How long will you stop here?	mnšk n l-uqt ra tbddt ggid?	منشك ن الوقت رتبّد غيد؟
Is this seat empty?	is txwa l-blašt ad?	إس تخوا البلاشت اد؟

## PRACTICE

**Exercise 1:** put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

Moha:	ma (skr) askka?	ما (سكر) أسكّا؟	موحا:
Chris:	(ddu) s yan uduwar taman wššif.	(دو) س يان أدوّار تَمَان وسيف.	كريس:
Moha:	managu (nkr)?	مانَكو (نكر)؟	موحا:
Chris:	(nkr) ġ 6:00, (fdr) (fg).	(نكر) غ 6:00، (فضر) (فغ).	كريس:
Moha:	ma (skr) ġin?	ما (سكر) غين؟	موحا:
Chris:	(sawl) i middn f kra n limur n š-šant.	(ساول) إِمِدْن ف كرا ن ليمور ن الصاحت.	كريس:
Moha:	managu (wrri)?	مانَكو (وري)؟	موحا:
Chris:	(ili) ġ tigmme qbl tiwtši inšallah.	(إلي) غ تِغْمِي قبل توتشي إنشا الله.	كريس:
Moha:	ak iεawn rbbi.	أَك إعاون ربّي.	موحا:
Chris:	ak iεawn rbbi.	أَك إعاون ربّي.	كريس:

**Exercise 2:** read the dialogue and write down Amy's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then write your own schedule for the up coming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

### Dialogue:

Omar:	managu ra tddut s l-fišta?	مانَكو رَتْدُوت س الفِشْطَة؟	عمر:
Amy:	as n l-tnin ġ s-sbعا u nš.	أَس ن التّين غ السبعة و نص.	إيمي:
Omar:	man l-uqt ra tmnaggart	مان الوقت رَ تَمَنَّاغَارْت الأُسْتادَنم؟	عمر:

	l-ustadnm?		
Amy:	as n t-tlata ġ j-juj u nṣ.	إيمي:	أَسْ ن الطلاطة غ الجوج ونص.
Omar:	managu ra tlebt t-tinis?	عمر:	مانْغو رَ تلعبت التيس؟
Amy:	as n l-xmis ġ r-rbعا llarub.	إيمي:	أَسْ ن الخميس غ الربعة لأروب.
Omar:	managu ra tzrt aḍbib.	عمر:	مانْغو رَ تزرت أضبيب؟
Amy:	as n s-sbt ġ l-xmsa ql qṣm.	إيمي:	أَسْ ن السبت غ الخمسة قل قصم.
Omar:	man l-uqt ra yfġ t-tran lliġ rat tsafṛt?	عمر:	مان الوقت رَ يفغ التران ليغ رَ تسافرت؟
Amy:	as n l-Hdd ġ l-عشرا ql qṣmayn.	إيمي:	أَسْ ن الحدّ غ العشرة قل قصمين.

**Exercise 3:** read the following dialogue and answer the questions below.

ma ra tskrt ?		ما رَ تسكرت؟	
Hind:	ma ra tskrt s-simana yad yuṣkan?	هند:	ما رَ تسكرت السيمانة ياد يوشكان؟
Dave:	riġ ad safrġ s mrrakš.	دايف:	ريغ اد سافرغ س مرّاكش.
Hind:	mamnk as ra tsafṛt?	هند:	مامنك أس رتسافرت؟
Dave:	t-tran nġd s-satyam (CTM).	دايف:	التران نغد السّتيام.
Hind:	man l-uqt ra tfġt ġ r-rbat?	هند:	مان الوقت رَ تفغت غ الرباط؟
Dave:	rad fġ ġ t-tmnya u nṣ n ṣ-ṣbah.	دايف:	رد فغ غ التمنية و نص ن صباح.
Hind:	mani ġ ra tgawrt ġ mrrakš?	هند:	ماني غ رَ تگاورت غ مرّاكش؟
Dave:	ġ luṭil.	دايف:	غ لو طيل.
Hind:	ma ra tskrt ġin?	هند:	ما رَ تسكرت غين؟

Dave:	riḡ ad huwwṣḡ: rad dduḡ s jamʿ l-fna d qṣr l-bdiʿ . . .	دايف: ريغ اد حوَصغ: رَد دَوغ س جامع الفنا د قصر البديع...
Hind:	waxxa ak islkm rbbi ʿla xir.	هند: واخّا اك إسلکم ربّي علی خير.
Dave:	amin.	دايف: آمين.

**Questions:**

1. ma ra yskr Dave?	1. ما رَ يسکر دايف؟
2. is ra yddu s fas (Fes)?	2. إيس رَ يَدُو س فاس؟
3. is ra ysafr ḡ l-kar?	3. إيس رَ يسافر ḡ الكار؟
4. mani ḡ ra yggawr ḡ mrrakš?	4. ماني ḡ رَ يگّاور ḡ مرّاكش؟
5. mani ḡ illa jamʿ l-fna?	5. ماني ḡ إلّا جامع الفنا؟



# AT THE HOTEL

**Objective:** by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Look for and use hotel accommodation.
- Use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions.

## HOTEL ACCOMODATION:

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

## Vocabulary and Expressions.

The hotel	luṭil	لو طيل
The reception desk	larisipsyun	لر سيسيون
Room	l-bit	البيت
Is there an inexpensive hotel around here?	is illa kra n luṭil irxsn ḡḡid?	إس إلّا كرا ن لو طيل إرخسن غيّد؟
Where is a clean hotel?	mani ḡ illa kra n luṭil inqin?	ماني غ إلّا كرا ن لو طيل إنقّين؟
Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver).	awiyyi s kra n luṭil, عافاك.	أويّي س كرا ن لو طيل، عافاك.
A room for one person (a single).	yat l-bit singl.	يات البيت سينگل.
A room for two people.	yat l-bit dubl	يات البيت دُوبل
Do you have a room available?	is darun kra n l-bit?	إس دارون كرا ن البيت؟
Is there a shower with hot water?	is illa d-duš irḡan?	إس إلّا الدوش إرغان؟
What's the price for the room?	mnšk t-taman?	منشك التّمَن؟
Can I see the room?	izd waxxa zriḡ l-bit?	إزد وَاّ زريغ البيت؟
Which floor?	man liṭaj?	مان لِطاج؟



Bed	n-namusiya	الناموسية
Is breakfast included?	is ikšm l-fḍur ġ l-ḥsab n l-bit?	إس إكشم الفضور غ الحساب ن البيت؟
I'll stay for 2 nights.	rad gawrġ snat l-lilat.	رَدَ گاورغ سنات الليلات.
Wake me up at ... please.	snkriyyi ġ ..., عفاك.	سنكريي غ ...، عفاك.



## GRAMMATICAL POINTS

### • THE CONDITIONAL.

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in TashlHeet depending on whether the "IF clause" represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

#### 1- TYPE I CONDITIONAL: a possible condition in the present/future.

The word "ig" (إغ) is equivalent to the English "if." It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

##### Examples:

If the weather is nice tomorrow, I'll go to the beach.	ig ihla l-hal askka, rad ddug s laplaj.	إغ إحلا الحال أسكّا، رَد دُوغ س لپلاج.
If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him.	ig t zrig, rad as t nnig.	إغ ت زريغ، رَد أَس ت نّيغ.
If you work hard, you'll succeed.	ig txdmt mzyan, ra tnjht.	إغ تخدمت مزيان، را تتجحت.
If you visit Marlene, say hi to her.	ig tkkit dar Marlene, sllm fllas.	إغ تكّيت دار مارلين، سلّم فلاس.
If you start early, you'll finish early.	ig tbdit zik, ra tsalat zik.	إغ تبديت زيك، را تسلات زيك.
If you want money, work hard.	ig trit iqaridn, xdm mzyan.	إغ تريت إقاريضن، خدم مزيان.

#### 2- TYPE II CONDITIONAL: an impossible condition in the past present.

The word **mtadis*** (متاديس) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English "if." This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, "if we had worked," which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example,

"if I were rich," which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

**Examples:**

If I had a map, I would lend it to you.	mtadis dari l-xrita ikun fkiḡ ak tt.	متاديس داري الخريطة إكون فكيغ أك ت
If he hadn't known the way, he would have been lost.	mtadis ur isn aḡaras ikun ijla.	متاديس أور إسن أغراس إكون إجلا.
If I had the money, I'd go with you	mra dari l-flus ikun ddiḡ didun.	مرا داري الفلوس إكون ديغ ديدون.
If it were not for her, we wouldn't have lunch.	mlad urd nttat, mlad nqqim bla imkli.	ملاد أور د ننتات، ملاد نقيم بلا إمكلي.
If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned.	mladis ur gis lliḡ, ikun iḡrq.	ملاديس أور گيس ليغ، إكون إغرق.

*Other words that introduce this type of conditional: **mra.. ikun/ mladis.. ikun/ mlad.. mlad**



## PRACTICE

**Exercise 1:** read the dialogue and answer the questions below.

### Dialogue:

Chad d Christine g luṭil		تشاد د كريستين غ لوطيل	
Chad d:	s-salamu عalaykum.	تشاد د:	السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Christine		كريستين	
bu luṭil:	wa عalaykum s-salam.	بو لوطيل:	وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلام.
Chad:	is tlla kra n l-bit?	تشاد:	إس تلاً كرا ن البيت؟
bu luṭil:	yah, tlla tin yat n-namusya mqqurn, tlla tin snat n-namusyat.	بو لوطيل:	ياه، تلاً تين يات الناموسية مقورن، تلاً تين سنات الناموسيات.
Chad:	nra tin yat n-namusya, agis yili l-hmmam.	تشاد:	نرا تين يات الناموسية، أگيس يلي الحمّام.
bu luṭil:	mrḥba.	بو لوطيل:	مرحبا.
Chad:	mnšk i l-lila?	تشاد:	منشكا إ الليلة؟
bu luṭil:	130 drhm.	بو لوطيل:	130 درهم.
Christine:	is ḥman waman?	كريستين:	إس حمان ومان؟
bu luṭil:	yah a lalla.	بو لوطيل:	ياه أ للاً.
Christine:	waxxa. fkaḡ l-bit.	كريستين:	وَحّا. فكاغ البيت.
bu luṭil:	emrrat l-wraq ad.	بو لوطيل:	عمرّات الوراق اد.
Chad:	hak a sidi.	تشاد:	هاك أ سيدي.
bu luṭil:	šukran, ha tasarut n l-bit, 160 g liṭaj amzwaru.	بو لوطيل:	شُكراً، ها تَسَرُوت ن البيت، 160 غ لِطاج أمزورو.

### **Questions:**

1. mani s idda Chad d christine?	1. ماني س إذا تشاد د كريستين؟
2. mnnaw n l-byut ad ran?	2. منّاو ن البيوت أد ران؟
3. mnšk a yga t-taman n l-bit?	3. منشك أيگا التَمَن ن البيت؟
4. is irxş luṭil ad?	4. إس إرخص لوطيل اد؟

5. ma tn ixṣṣan a t skrn baš ad gawrn ġ luṭil?	5. ما تن إخصّان أ ت سكرن باش أد گاورن غ لوطيل؟
------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

**Exercise 2:** put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1. iġ ({ntta} azzl), (lkm) ġ l-uqt.	1. إغ ({نتّا} أزل)، (لكم) غ الوقت.
2. iġ ({kyyi} zr) aḥmd (ini) as ad iyyi iskr t-tilifun.	2. إغ ({كَيِّي} زر) أحمد (إني) أس أد يي إسکر التليفون.
3. iġ ({kmml} qllb) s faṭima, (af) ġ l-mktaba.	3. إغ ({كمي} قلب) س فاطمة، (أف) غ المكتبة.
4. iġ ({ntni} sn) aġaras, (ddu).	4. إغ ({نتني} سن) أغراس، (دو).

**Exercise 3:** substitute "iġ" with "mtadis/mlad/mra/mladis" and make the necessary changes.

1. iġ safrġ, rad gawrġ ġ luṭil.	1. إغ سافرغ، رد گاورغ غ لوطيل.
2. iġ tddit s l-buṣṭa, awiyyid sin tnabr.	2. إغ تديت س البوسطة، أوييد سين تنابر.
3. iġ ikmml l-xdmt ġ l-uqt, rad as nfk iqariḍn.	3. إغ إكمّل الخدمة غ الوقت، راد أس نفاك إقاريضن.
4. iġ tššit, ssird ifassnnk s-ṣabun.	4. إغ تشيت، سّرّد إفاسننك س الصابون.
5. iġ trit l-ḥlib, aškid zik.	5. إغ تربت الحليب، أشكيد زيك.

# AT THE POST OFFICE

**Objective:** by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Buy stamps and send letters and parcels.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

## Vocabulary:

Post office	l-bosta	البوستة	Address	ladrisa	لَدْرِيسَة
Envelope	jjwa	جَوَا	Post card	kart ppostal	كَارْط بُوسْطَال
Letter	tabrat	تَبْرَات	Money order	l-manda	الْمَانْضَة
Stamp	tanbr	تَنْبَر	Package	kulya	كُولِيَة
Stamps	tnabr	تَنْابَر	Normal	adi	عَادِي
Registered letter	tabrat rikomandi	تَبْرَات رِكُومَانْدِي	Express	ikspres	إِكْسْپْرِيس
Postman	l-faktur	الْفَاكْتُور	Customs	d-diwana	الدِّيَوَانَة
Post box	bwat ppostal	بُوَاط بُوسْطَال	Tape	s-skotš	السْكُوتْش
Box (for a package)	takartunt l-kartuna	تَكَرْطُونْت الْكَرْطُونَة	Glue	lṣaqa	لِصَاقَة

**Verbs:**

To send	ssifd / azn	صَيَّفُ / أَزَن	To close / seal	qqn	قَنَّ
To paste	lssq	لَصَّقَ	To receive	amz	أَمَزَ
To fill in (a form)	emmr	عَمَّرَ			

**Dialogue:**

g l-busṭa		غ البوسطة	
Judy:	rig sin t-tnabr, عafak.	ريج سين التنابر، عفاك.	دجودي:
I-muwḍḍaf:	mani s ra taznt tibratin ad?	ماني س ر تَزَنْت تَبْرَتِنْ ادا؟	المَوْضَف:
Judy:	rig ad azng yat rikumandi s mirikan d yat عadi gir gid g l-mgrib.	ريج اد اَزَنْغ يات رِكوماندي س ميريكان د يات عادي غير غيد غ المغرب.	دجودي:
I-muwḍḍaf:	waxxa a lalla, darm 22.50 drhm.	وَحَا أَلَلَّا، دارم 22.50 درهم.	المَوْضَف:
Paul :	nkki rig ad azng yat l-kulya s mirikan.	نَكِّي ريج اد اَزَنْغ يات الكولية س ميريكان.	بول:
I-muwḍḍaf:	mliyyi ma gis, عafak.	مليي ما گيس، عفاك.	المَوْضَف:
Paul:	hak a sidi.	هاك أ سيدي.	بول:
I-muwḍḍaf:	emmr l-mtbuع ad, عafak.	عَمَّرَ المطبوع اد، عفاك.	المَوْضَف:
~~~~~			
I-muwḍḍaf:	is ra tt taznt عadi ngd ikspri?	إِس ر ت تَزَنْت عادي نغد إكسپريس؟	المَوْضَف:
Paul:	gir عadi عafak.	غير عادي عفاك.	بول:
I-muwḍḍaf:	waxxa a sidi, dark 250 drhm.	وَحَا أ سيدي، دارك 250 درهم.	المَوْضَف:
Paul d Judy:	šukran, bslama.	شُكْرًا، ب السلامة.	بول د: دجودي
I-muwḍḍaf:	ayعawn rbbi.	أيعاون ربِّي.	المَوْضَف:

GRAMMATICAL POINTS

USING PREPOSITIONS WITH PRONOUN ENDINGS AND VERBS

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions. Thus, at different times in TashlHeet we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too.

- She spoke on the rights of homeless people. (on means "on the subject of").
- I put the book on the table. (on means "on top of").

With these challenges, it may take a while for you to be a master of TashlHeet prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1- how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2- which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as win) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. winu, wink, winm ...etc). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

With	d	د
On / About	f	ف
In	g	غ
To	s	س

1- The preposition "d".

The preposition **d** (د) always translates into the English "with". To add the pronoun endings:

With	d	د
With me	did	دیدی
With you (m, s)	didk	دیدن
With you (f, s)	didm	ددم

With him/her	dids	دِدَس
With us	didn	دِدْنِغ
With you (m, p)	ddun	دِدُون
With you (f, p)	didunt	دِدُونْت
With them (m)	didsn	دِدْسِن
With them (f)	didsnt	دِدْسَنْت

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

Laugh with	tšša (d)	طَشَّأ (د)	Meet with	mnaggar (d)	مَنْغَار (د)
Play with	lɛb (d)	لَعِب (د)	Argue with	mmaɣ (d)	مَّأَغ (د)
Accompany with	mun (d)	مُون (د)	Fight with		
			Shake hands with	sllm (d)	سَلَّم (د)
Stay with	gawr (d)	گاور (د)	Travel with	safr (d)	سافر (د)

Examples:

I met (with) Rkiya in the post office.	mnaggarɣ d rqiya ɣ l-bušta	مَنْغَار ڎ ر قِيَة ڎ لْبوسطَة.
I met with her .	mnaggarɣ dids .	مَنْغَار ڎ دِدَس.
I accompanied Fatima and Halima to the hammam.	munɣ d faṭima d ḥlima s l-hmmam.	مُونِغ د فَاطِمَة د حَلِيمَة س الْحَمَّام.
I accompanied (with them) to the hammam.	munɣ didsnt s l-hmmam.	مُونِغ دِدْسَنْت س الْحَمَّام.
Do you want to stay with us for a while?	is trit ad didnɣ tgawrt imik?	إِس تَرِيْت أَد دِدْنِغ تَغَاوْرْت إِمِيك؟
I didn't talk with them .	ur didsn sawlɣ.	أُور دِدْسِن سَاوْلِغ.

2-

The preposition "f".

The preposition "f" is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: "on", "about", "to", "at", and others.

On (and others)	f	ف
On me	flli	فَلِّي

On you (m, s)	fllak	فَلَّاك
On you (f, s)	fllam	فَلَّام
On him / her	fllas	فَلَّاس
On us	fllag	فَلَّاغ
On you (m, p)	fllaun	فَلَّاون
On you (f, p)	fllawnt	فَلَّاونت
On them (m, p)	fllasn	فَلَّاسن
On them (f, p)	fllasnt	فَلَّاسنت

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

Divide among	bdu f	بضو ف	Put on	srs f	سرس ف
Talk about	sawl f	سَوَّل ف	Pour on	ffi	فِي ف
Lie about	skdub f	سكدوب ف	Cross out	ut f	أوت ف
Defend	dafع f	دافع ف	Agree on	ttafq f	تَافَق ف

Examples:

I put a cup on the table.	srsġ l-kas f t-tbla.	سرسغ الكاس ف الطيلة.
I put a cup on it.	srsġ fllas l-kas.	سرسغ فلَّاس الكاس.
I crossed out the phone number.	utġ f n-nmra n t-tilifun.	أُتَغ ف النمرة ن التِّلِفون.
I crossed it out.	utġ fllas.	أُتَغ فلَّاس.
I divided cookies among them.	bdiġ fllasn l-kiks.	بضيغ فلَّاسن الكيكس.

3-

The preposition "ġ".

The preposition "ġ" changes into "g" when it is used with a pronoun. In English, it may mean "in", "of", "at".

In (and others)	ġ	غ
In me	gigi	گِگِي
In you (m, s)	gik	گِيك
In you (f, s)	gim	گِيم
In him / her	gis	گِيس

In us	giğ	گيغ
In you (m, p)	gitun	گيتون
In you (f, p)	gitunt	گيتونت
In them (m, p)	gitsn	گيتسن
In them (f, p)	gitsnt	گيتسنت

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

Take care of	thllu (ğ)	تھلّو (غ)	Cook in	snu (ğ)	سنو (غ)
Watch in	tfrrj (ğ)	تفرّج (غ)	Trust	g t-tqa (ğ)	گ التقة (غ)
Travel in	safr (ğ)	سافر (غ)	Look at	smaqql (ğ)	سمقل (غ)

Examples:

They looked at us .	smqqaln giğ.	سمقلن گيغ.
They swam in a swimming pool.	umn ğ lappisin.	عومن غ لپيسين.
They swam in it .	umn gis.	عومن گيس.
I watched the movies.	tfrrjğ ğ l-aflam.	تفرجغ غ الافلام.
I watched them .	tfrrjğ gitsn .	تفرجغ گيتسن.
I wash my clothes in the river.	ar tşbbang ihduminu ğ wassif.	أر تصبانغ إهدومينو غ وسيف.
I wash my clothes in it .	ar gis tşbbang.	أر گيس تصبانغ.

4-

The preposition "s".

The preposition "s" does not only have the meaning of "to" (direction), but it also has the other meanings: "with (using)", "into", "for" when used with pronouns.

To (and others)	s	س
To me	sri	سري
To you (m, s)	srk	سرك
To you (f, s)	srn	سرم
To him / her	srs	سرس
To us	srng	سرنغ

To you (m, p)	srun	سرون
To you (f, p)	srunt	سرونت
To them (m, p)	srsn	سرسن
To them (f, p)	srsnt	سرست

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

Wait (for)	qq l s	قّل س	Wash (using)	ssird s	سّيرد س
Plough (using)	krz s	كرز س	Warm (using)	ssrg s	سرّغ س
Translate (into)	trjm s	ترجم س	Close (using)	rgl s	رگل س

Examples:

She washed with Tide.	tssird ihdumns s t-tid.	تسّيرد إهدومنس س التيد.
She washed with (using) it.	tssird srs ihdumns.	تسّيرد سرس.
They are waiting for her/him.	ar srs ttqln.	أر سرس تّقّلن.
I locked the door with a key.	rglg tiftut s tsarut.	رگلغ تيفلوت س تسروت.
I lock the door with (using) it.	rglg srs tiftut.	رگلغ سرس تيفلوت.



PRACTICE

Exercise 1: replace the underlined words using prepositions with pronoun endings.

1-ar bdda itt <u>ab d imddukalns</u> .	1- أر بڭا إتلعاب د إمدوكالنس.
2- mung d <u>Khadija s l-marši</u> .	2- مونغ د خديجة س المارشي.
3- kšmn s <u>tgmni slmn f</u> irgazzn gawrn ar sawaln <u>f l-mašakilnsn</u> .	3- كشمّن س تغمّي سلّمّن ف إرگازن گاورن أر ساوالن ف المشاكلنس.
4- iεum g <u>l-bHr</u> .	4- إعوم غ البحر.
5- tsnuwa imkli g <u>l-gamila mqquṛn</u> .	5- تستنوا إمكلي غ الغميلة مقورن.
6- ntni ura tsafarn g <u>l-kar</u> .	6- نتتي أورا تسافارن غ الكار.
7- ar tqql s <u>tmddakltns</u> ayllig trmi.	7- أر تقل س تمداكلتس أيلّغ ترمي.
8- trgl tigmmins s <u>tsarut</u> .	8- ترغل تغمّينس س تساروت.

Exercise 2: make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.

tdda	تڭا		tra	رانت	sg	سغ	lmanḍa	المانضة
tddit			trit	ران	ssifd	صيفض	l-kulia	الكولية
ddant	ڭانت	s l-boṣṭa	ašku	rant	ترا	azn	mirikan	مريكان
ndda	نڭا	س البوسطة	أشكو	nra	نرا	amz	bwaṭ ppuṣṭal	بواط بوسطال
idda	إڭا		ira	إرا				
ddig	ڭ		rig	ر			tnabr	تتابر

DESCRIBING THE PEACE CORPS MISSION

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Talk about the three goals of Peace Corps.
- Describe your job in Morocco.

PEACE CORPS.

<p>ma ygan hay'at s-salam?</p> <p>hay'at s-salam tga yat l-munddama n mirikan. ar ttazn l-mutaṭawwiḡin s kra n tmizar:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. baš ad عawn middn. 2. baš imirikanin ad fhm n mzyan middn n tmizar ad ddun sawln fllasn ġ mirikan. 3. ula middn n timzarad ad ss n mad gan imirikanin. 	<p>ما يگان هيئة السلام؟</p> <p>هيئة السلام تگا يات المنضمة ن مريكان. أر تآزن المتطوعين س كرا ن تمزار:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. باش أد عاون مِدْن. 2. باش إمرِكْنين أد فهمن مزيان مِدْن ن تمزاراد دُون ساوْلن فلاسن غ مريكان. 3. أولا مِدْن ن تمزاراد أد سن ماد گان إمرِكْنين.
---	--

Vocabulary and Expressions

Organization	l-munddama	المنضمة
Countries	timizar	تمزار
Peoples	middn	مِدْن

The three goals of Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested counties and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women ;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.



ENVIRONMENT SECTOR

<p>isminu Laura, ar txdamg d l-brnamj n l-bi'a n hay'at s-salam. l-muhimmanu tga ad zrg mamnk as a tcamaln middn d t-tabi'a. ar ttinig i middn d t-turis lli d ittaškan s l-park adur tluhn z-zbl g kra ygat mani, hafdn f l-bi'a. ar asn ttinig adur tbbin šjari baš ad hafdn tagant. ar didasn tqllabg s kra n t-turuq yadnin baš ad snwan bla ad stcamaln bzzaf n ikššudn. ar skar g kra n l-mašari' d l-jm'iyat f mamnk ntaf d f l-bi'a.</p>	<p>إسمينو لورا، أر تخدامغ د البرنامج ن البيئة ن هيئة السلام. المهمّو تگا أد زرغ مَمَنك أس أتعاملن مِدَن د الطّبيعة. أر تَتَّيغ إِمَدَن د التوريس للي د إِتْشكان س البارك أدور تلوحن الزبل غ كرا يگات ماني، حافظن ف البيئة. أر أسن تَتَّيغ أدور تَبَّين الشجاري باش أد حافظن ف تَكانت. أر دِسن تَقْلَابْغ س كرا ن الطروق ياضنين باش أد سنوان بلا أد ستعملن بزّاف ن إكشّوضن. أر سكارغ كرا ن المّشاريع د الجمعيّات ف مامنك نتحافظ ف البيئة.</p>
--	--

Vocabulary and Expressions:

Environment	l-bi'a	البيئة	Forest	tagant	تَكانت
Program	l-brnamj	البرنامج	Ways	t-turuq	الطُرُق
To deal (with)	tcaml (d)	تعامل (د)	Firewood	ikššudn	إكشّوضن
Nature	t-tabi'a	الطّبيعة	To cut	bbi	بّي
Trash	z-zbl	الزبل	To use	stcaml	ستعمل
To protect	haf d f	حافظ ف	Trees	šjari	شجاري



HEALTH SECTOR

Dialogue:

Khadija:	s-salamu ʿalaykum.	خديجة: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Kim:	wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	كيم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Khadija:	zriḡkm iḡgam ḡ s-sbiṭar, is tḡit tafrmlit?	خديجة: زريغكم إغغام غ السبيطار، إس تڭيت تفرملت؟
Kim:	uhu, nkki ur ḡiḡ tafrmlit ur ḡiḡ taḡbibt.	كيم: أُوهُو، نكي أور ڭيغ تفرملت أور ڭيغ تَضْبِيت.
Khadija:	ma ygan l-xdmtnm?	خديجة: ما يگان الخدمةتم؟
Kim:	ar sawalḡ i middn f ṣ-ṣaḡtnsn d ṣ-ṣaḡt n tarwansn.	كيم: أر ساولغ إمدن ف الصاحتسن د الصاحت ن تروئسن.
Khadija:	is asn takkat d-dwa?	خديجة: إس أسن تكات الدوا؟
Kim:	ura akkaḡ d-dwa ula ar kkatḡ tisḡnit. ar ttiniḡ i middn ma tn ixṣṣan ad skrn baṣ ad ur tmriḡn ntni wala tarwansn. ar asn sawalḡ bzzaḡ f d-dwa n wanu d win uḡlig, d bit l-ma.	كيم: أورا أكّاغ الدوا أولا أر كاتغ تسڭنيت. أر تتيغ إمدن ما تن إخصان اد سكرن باش أد أور تمرضن نتني ولا تروئسن. أر أسن ساولغ بزاف ف الدوا ن ونو د ون أحليگ، د بيت الما.
Khadija:	mzyan, ima tamddakltnm ma tskar?	خديجة: مزيان إما تمذكلتتم ما تسكر؟
Kim:	ar ttini i tmḡarin ad aṣknt s ṣ-ṣbiṭar iḡ ar ttarunt baṣ a tnt izr uḡbib. ar asnt ttini ad awint tarwansnt ad jlbñ. ar asnt tsawal f ma rad skrnt baṣ a bdda ur ttarunt.	كيم: أر تتي إتمغارين أد أشكنت س السبيطار إغ أر تروئت باش أ تنت إزر أضبيب. أر أسنت تيني أد أوينت تروئسنت أد جلبن. أر أسنت تساوال ف ما راد سكرنت باش أبدا أور تروئت.
Khadija:	mzyan, trabk l-lah fllawnt.	خديجة: مزيان، تبارك الله فلاونت.
Kim:	l-lah ibark fik.	كيم: الله يبارك فيك.

Vocabulary and Expressions:

Health	s-ṣaht	الصاحت	The (water) well	anu	أنو
Health clinic	s-ṣbiṭar	الصبيطار	To immunize	jlb	جلب
Nurse (m, f)	afrmli tafrmlit	أفرملي/تفرملت	To give birth	aru	أرو
Doctor (m, f)	adbib tadbibt	أضبيب/تضبيب	Pregnant	ar ttaru	أر ترو
To be sick	mriḍ	مريض	The shot	tisgint	تسگينت
Medicines	d-dwa	الدوا	Well	anu	أنو



SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

Dialogue:

Scott:	s-salamu َعalaykum.	سكوت: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
I-m_ellm:	wa َعalaykum s-salam.	لمعلّم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Scott:	samhiyyi ad ak qddmg ixfinu.	سكوت: سمحيّي أد اك قَدَمَغ إخفينو.
I-m_ellm:	yah, tfddl a sidi.	لمعلّم: ياه، تفضّل أ سيدي.
Scott:	isminu Scott nkki gig mutaṭawwi َع d hay'at s-salam uškigd baš ad َعawng l-muqawalat timzyanin.	سكوت: إسمينو سكوت نكي گيغ مُتَطَوَّع د هيئة السلام أشكيغد باش أد عاونغ المُقَاوَلَات تِمزِينين.
I-m_ellm:	mamnk s ra tnt t_عawnt?	لمعلّم: مامنك أس را تنت تعاونت؟
Scott:	ğ bzzaf n tgawsiwin, zund l-hisabat d l-išhar d mamnk as rad tsuwwaqn s-sli_عt nsn. matalan, ar nskar lakart vizit i l-muqawla nfkas yat smiyt nskr l-išhar i s-sli_عtns ğ l-intirnit.	سكوت: غ بزّاف ن تغاوسوين، زوند الحسابات د الإشهار د مامنك أس راد تسوّقن السلّعت نسن. متلاً، أر نسكر لاکارط قزيت إ المُقَاوَلَة نفكاس يات سميت نسكر الإشهار إ السلّعتتس غ الإنترنت.
I-m_ellm:	ifulki ğayad, walaynni ma ra tstaḥd l-muqawala yad?	لمعلّم: إفولكي غياد، وليني ما را تستدّ المُقَاوَلَة ياد؟
Scott:	ra tstaḥd ašku ra tznz s-sli_عt ns ğ l-mğrib ula l-xarij.	سكوت: را تستدّ أشكو را تزنز السلّعتتس غ المغرب ولا الخارج.
I-m_ellm:	mzyan, ak i_عawn rbbi.	لمعلّم: مزيان، اك إعاون ربّي.
Scott:	nkki ula kiyyi.	سكوت: نكي ولا كيّي.

Vocabulary and Expressions:

Enterprise/firm	I-muqawala	المُقَاوَلَة	Products	I-mntuj	المنتوج
Accountancy	I-Hisabat	الحسابات	Merchandise	s-sli_عt	السلّعت
Advertisement	I-'išhar	الإشهار	Abroad	I-xarij	الخارج
To advertise	skr I-'išhar	سكر الإشهار			

RENTING A HOUSE

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- Speak about renting a house.

Vocabulary:

FINDING A HOUSE

Building/block of flats	imara	عمارة			
Apartment	brtma	برطمة			
House	tigmmi	تِغْمِي			
Stairs	iskufal / d-druj	إِسْكُفَال / الدروج			
Elevator	sansur	سانسور			
Balcony	balkun	بالكون			
Rental agent (in cities)	asmšar	أَسْمَصَار	Shower	d-duš	الدوش
Living room	tamšrit	تَمَصْرِيْت	Kitchen	l-kuzina	الكوزينة
Bedroom	bit n-nēas	بيت النعاس	Neighbor	adjar	أُدْجَار
Bathroom	bit l-ma / t'waleṭ	بيت الما / طواليط	Neighbors	adjarn	أُدْجَارْن
Courtyard	asarag	أَسْرَاك	Roof	azur	أَزُور
Guestroom	amsriy / l-bit n d-dyaf	أَمَصْرِي / البيت ن الضياف	Bath	l-hmmam	الحمّام

Expressions:

I'm looking for a house to rent.	ar siggilg s yat tigmmi n l-kra.	أَر سِغِيلْغ س يَات تِغْمِي ن لَكْرَا.
Can you show it to me?	mliyyit afak.	مَلِيَّيْت عَفَاك.

Where is it located?	manig tlla?	مانينغ تلاً؟
Give me directions to it.	n _ε tiyyi manig tlla.	نعتيي مانينغ تلاً.
Can I see it?	rig as tt zrg _ε afak.	رينغ أس ت زرغ عفاك.
How many rooms does it have?	mnšk n l-byut gis?	منشك ن البيوت كيس؟
Is the roof for common use?	is itawšrak azur?	إس إتوشارك أزور؟

Dialogue:

Brian:	s-salamu _ε alaykum	بريان: السَّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
I-haj:	wa _ε alaykum s-salam	الحاج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلام
Brian:	is tlla kra n tgmmi n l-kra?	بريان: إس تلاً كرا ن تغمي ن الكرا؟
I-haj:	is trit kra n tgmmi imzzyn ngd a tmqur?	الحاج: إس تريت كرا ن تغمي إمزين نغد أتمقور؟
Brian:	rig kra n yat imzzyn a gis tili tamšrit d bit n-n _ε as d d-duš d l-kuzina, ar sis tkšm tafukt.	بريان: رينغ كرا ن يات إمزين أكيس تلي تمصريت د بيت النعاس د الدوش د الكوزينة، أر سيس تكشم تفوكت.
I-haj:	tlla yat, walaynni t-tamanns 25.000 ryal.	الحاج: تلاً يات، وليني التمنس 25.000 ريال.
Brian:	uhu, bzzaf flli, ašku gig gir unđiyyi. ur zdarğ ad xlsğ t-taman ad.	بريان: أوهو، بزاف فلي، أشكو كينغ غير أوحدي. أور زدارغ أد خلصغ التمن أد.
I-haj:	mnšk a trit a txlšt?	الحاج: منشك أتريت أتخلصت؟
Brian:	15.000 ryal.	بريان: 15.000 ريال.
I-haj:	iwa, s-sa _ε t ad ur tlli kra n tgmmi s t-taman ad. wrrid dari tikklt yadnin, ig ufig kra rak _ε lmğ.	الحاج: إو الساعة اد أور تلي كرا ن تغمي س التمن اد. ورید داري تكلت ياضنين، إغ أفيغ كرا راك علمغ.
Brian:	waxxa a sidi, l-lah yrhм l-waldin.	بريان: وخّا أ سيدي، الله يرحم الوالدين.
I-haj:	waldina u waldik.	الحاج: والدينا و والديك.

Vocabulary:**FURNISHING A HOUSE****House furniture:**

Table	t-tbla	الطَبْلَة	Radio/tape recorder	l-musjjala	المُسجِّلَة
Chair	l-kursi	الْكُرْسِي	Television	t-tlfaza	التلفَزة
Bed	n-namusiya	الناموسِيَّة	Electric outlet	l-priz	الپَرِيز
Pillow	l-mxdda/l-usada	المخدَّة/الوسادة	Light bulb	l-bola	البولة
Floor mat	agrtil	أَكْرِتِيل	Electric cord	l-xiṭ n ḍ-ḍu	الخيْط ن الضو
Rug	tazrbīt	تَزْرَبِيت	Candle	tašmεt	تَشْمَعَت
Carpet	l-mukiṭ	الموكِيط	Iron	l-mṣluḥ	المصلوَح
Blanket	l-manṭa/l-kašša	المانطة/الكاشة	Key/switch	tasarut	تَسَاروت
Curtain	l-xamiya	الخامِيَّة	Broom	taštṭabt	تَشْطَابَت
Sheet	lizar	لِيزار	Squeegee	l-krraṭa	الكرَّاطَة
Moroccan sofa	l-punj	البونج	Water heater	š-šufu	الشوفو
Couch	s-sdari	السداري	Heater	š-šufaj	الشوفاج

Kitchenware:

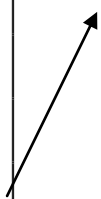
Refrigerator	tllaja	تَلْجَة	Spoon	l-mεilqa/taṅjawt	المعلِّقة / تَعْنَجَاوت
Oven	afrran	أَفْرَان	Knife	l-mus	الموس
Blender	muliniks	مولينيِكس	Fork	l-fršita	الفرشيطة
Saucepan	l-gamila	الْغَمِيلَة	Glass	l-kas	الكاس
Cooking pot	t-tawa	الطاوَة	Teapot	l-brrad	البرَّاد
Plate	t-tbsil	الطْبَسِيل	Coffe pot	lbriq	لبريق

Brazier	l-mjmr / takat	المجمر / تَكَات	Tray	ṣiniya	الصينية
Grill	š-šwaya	الشواية	Bowl	tajbbanit	تَجْبَانِيت
Strainer	ṣ-ṣffaya	الصفاية	Kettle	l-mqraj	المقراج
Pressure cooker	l-kukut	الكوكوت	Pitcher	aḡrraf	أغراف
Sifter	tallunt	تَلُونْت	Couscous pot	tasksut	تَسْكُوت
Frying pan	l-mqla	المقلاة	Ladle	aḡnja	أغنجة
			Faucet	r-rubini	الروبيني



PRACTICE

Exercise 1: put the household items in the correct "room".

buṭagaz	بوطاغاز		l-kuzina الكوزينا	l-gamila
kursi	الكرسي			
namusiya	الناموسية			
tbla	الطبلية		bit n-n'as بيت النعاس	
ṣabun	الصابون			
m'allaqa	المعلقة		bit l-ma بيت الما	
mus	الموس			
l-gamila	الكميلة			
ktab	الكتاب			
aman	أمان			
d-du	الضو			
tbsil	الطبسيل			
l-mxdda	المخدة			
robini	الروبيني			

Exercise 2: describe in TashlHeet the house you want to rent.



SAFETY AND SECURITY

Objective: by the end of this chapter, you will be able to:

- List some safety and security problems you may face during your service.
- Describe some strategies for dealing with these issues.
- Use TashlHeet to implement these strategies.

1 -

HARASSMENT

SEXUAL

Vocabulary:

Gazelle*	l-gzala	الغزالة	To follow someone	tab _ع	تابع
The beautiful*	z-zwina	الزويينة	To get in someone's way	naqqr	نقّر
The beauty*	z-zin	الزين	To harass	ngg	نغّ
A strawberry (girl)*	t-tuta	التوتة			

*These words are used by men to harass women.

Expressions:

Sexual harassment	tahrriš jinsi	تحرش جنسي
He followed me	itab _ع iyyi.	إتابعني.
What do you want?	ma trit?	ما تريت؟
Go away.	zayd s šgalnk.	زايد س شغالنك.
Get away (far) from me.	fkiyyi s t-tisa _ع .	فكيي س التيساع.
Let go of me.	rzmiyyi	رزميي
Don't touch me.	awr iyyi tslit.	أور يي تسليت.
Don't follow me again.	awr sur iyyi tab _ع t.	أور سور إيي تابعت.

Go or you will regret it.	zayd ngd ra tndmt.	زايد نغد ترا تندمت.
I will tell the police.	ra tiniḡ i l-bulis.	را تنيغ إ البوليس.
I will call the gendarme.	ra tiniḡ i jadarmya.	را تنيغ إ جَدَرْمِيَّة.
Respect yourself.	ḥtarm ixfnk.	حترم إخفك.
He doesn't want to get away (far) from me.	ur iri ad iyyi ifk s t-tisa _ع .	أور إري أد إي إيفك س التيساع.
I told you: get away (far) from me.	nniḡ ak fkiyyi s t-tisa _ع .	نيغ اك فكيي التيساع.

Text-TashlHeet

دجين تفغد غ دار الشباب

ملّيغد تفغد دجين غ دار الشباب، إلّا يان بو الطوموبيل إبيد غ تمان الباب ن دار الشباب. ملّيغ ترا دجين أ تزري إنياس أركازن: "غلي أ الزين أكم سلكمغ"، تنّياس دجين: "زايد س شغلنك، إس تريت كرا ن يان أ يتابع ألتماك؟" تدا دجين إتابعت بو الطوموبيل، تبّي دجين أغراس س لجهت يَضنين، تودّر إيوكايونس، تكملّ أغراسنس. وس سين وسّان، إعاود بو الطوموبيل أيلي إسكر أس أمزوارو. وس كراض وسّان تنّياس دجين إ بو الطوموبيل: "إغ سول إيّي تابعت رد دكلاريغ دار البوليس." إعاود إتابعت تكلّت يَضنين، تّود دجين تديكلاري سراس دار البوليس، تفكّياسن النمرة ن الطوموبيل. أمزن البوليس بو الطوموبيل، غرن إ دجين. إضالب أركازن إ دجين أد أس تسامح، إلتزم باش أ سول أس أور إتعرض تكلّت يَضنين.

Text-Transcription

Jen tfǧd ḡ dar š-šbab

mlligd tfǧ Jen ḡ dar š-šbab, illa yan bu t-ṭumubil ibid ḡ taman l-bab n dar š-šbab. mllig tra Jen a tzri innyas urgazan: "ḡli a z-zin akm slkmḡ", tnnayas Jen: "zayd s ḡḡlnk, is trit kra n yan a ytab_ع ultmak?" tdda Jen itab_ع t bu t-ṭumubil, tbbi djin aḡaras s ljiht yaḡnin, tuddr iyugayyuns, tkmm l aḡarasns. wis sin wssan, i_عawd bu t-ṭumubil a ylli iskr as amzwaru. wis kraḡ wssan tnnayas Jen i bu t-ṭumubil: "iḡ sul iyyi tab_ع t rad diklariḡ dar l-bulis." i_عawd itab_ع t tikkl t yaḡnin, tddu Jen tdiklari srs dar l-bulis, tfkayasn n-nmra n t-ṭumubil. umzn l-bulis bu t-ṭumubil, ḡrn i Jen. iḡalb urgazan i Jen ad as tsamḥ, iltazm baš a sul as ur it_عrrd tikkl t yaḡnin.

Questions :

1. mani tkka Jen?	1. ماني تكّا دجين؟
2. manig illa bu t-tumubil?	2. مانىغ إلّا بو الطوموبيل؟
3. ma ynna bu t-tumubil i Jen?	3. ما يّنا بو الطوموبيل إ دجين؟
4. is tmun Jen d bu t-tumubil?	4. إس تمون دجين د بو الطوموبيل؟
5. ma tskr Jen llig tt itab _ع bu t-tumubil tiklt yadnin?	5. ما تسكر دجين ليغ تّ إتابع بو الطوموبيل تكّلت ياضنين؟
6. ma yskr bu t-tumubil llig t umzn l-bulis?	6. ما يسكر بو الطوموبيل ليغ تّ أومزن البوليس؟

Text-English translation**Jen coming out of the youth center**

When Jen was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: "Get in gazelle, I will take you home." Jen said: "Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?" Jen kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Jen told the man: "If you follow me again I will tell the police." In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Jen. The man apologized to Jen and promised not to get in her way again.

2-**AT THE TAXI****STAND.****Vocabulary:**

Seat	l-blast	البلاست	Windshield	j-jaz	الجاج
Tire	r-rwida	الرويدة	Cracked	istg	إستغ
Smooth	twamsah	تومّساح	To be afraid	ksud	كصوص
			To happen	aqع/jru	أقع / جرو

Expressions:

Drive slowly please.	ṣug ġir s lhil, عافاك.	صوگ غير س لحيل، عَافاك.
----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------

Dialogue:

ġ l-maḥṭṭa n t-taksiyat		غ المحطة ن التاكسيات	
I-kurti:	yat l-blaṣt s taṭa, yat l-blaṣt s taṭa.	الكورتي:	يات البلاصت س طاطا، يات البلاصت س طاطا.
Stephen:	nkki riġ taṭa.	ستفان:	نكي ريغ طاطا.
I-kurti:	gli.	الكورتي:	غلي.
Stephen:	bllati, ad zrg t-taksi b'eda. ur riġ a dduġ ġ t-taksi yad.	ستفان:	بلاّتي، أد زرغ التاكسي بعدا. أور ريغ أدو غ التاكسي ياد.
I-kurti:	max?	الكورتي:	ماخ؟
Stephen:	r-rwayd kullu twamsaht, d j-jaj lgddam istg.	ستفان:	الروايض كلو تومساحنت، د الجاج ن لكدام إستغ.
I-kurti:	ġir gli, ur tksut, ur ra yuqq walu.	الكورتي:	غير غلي، أور تكصوت، أور را يوقع والو.
Stephen:	uhu, izar iyyi kra n t-taksi yadnin, عافاك.	ستفان:	أهو، إزار إيّي كرا ن التاكسي ياضنين، عَافاك.
I-kurti:	ixṣṣak a tqqlt imik.	الكورتي:	إخصاك أ تقلت إمك.
Stephen:	l-uqt maši muškil. rad qqlg.	ستفان:	الوقت ماشي مُشكيل. راد قلغ.

Questions :

1. manig illa Stephen?	1. مانيج إلاّ استفان؟
2. mani yra?	2. ماني إرا؟
3. max llig ur iddi ġ t-taksi lli yzra?	3. ماخ لّينغ أور إدي غ التاكسي لي يزرا؟
4. ma ydalb i l-kurti?	4. ما يضالب إ الكورتي؟

English translation

At the taxi stand:

I-kurti:	A seat to Tata, a seat to Tata.
Stephen:	I am going to Tata.
I-kurti:	Get in.
Stephen:	Wait. Let me see the taxi first... I don't want to go in this taxi.
I-kurti:	Why?
Stephen:	The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked.
I-kurti:	Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen.
Stephen:	Find me a good taxi, please.
I-kurti:	You will have to wait a little bit.
Stephen:	Time is not a problem. I'll wait.

3-

AT WORK.Vocabulary:

To bring in	škšm	شكشم	To lock to (something)	qqn d	قن د
To take out	ssufg	سوفغ	A lock	l-qfl	القفل
To steal	akr	أكر	To be stolen	ityakar	إيتيكار

Dialogue:

<u>g l-xdmt</u>		غ الخدمة	
lomolog:	s-salamu ɛalaykum. zik gassad.	لومولوگ:	السلام عليكم. زيك غصاد.
Oliver:	wa ɛalaykum s-salam. šwiya.	أولفر:	و عليكم السلام. شوية.
lomolog:	ma yad tskrt? max llig d tskšmt l-biškli s l-biru?	لومولوگ:	ماياد تسكرت؟ ماخ ليغ د تسكشمت البشكليت س البيرو؟
Oliver:	ira a ytyakar ig tin flg g brra.	أولفر:	إرا أ يتيكار إغ تن فلغ غ برا.

lomolog:	walakin ġid ur igi l-blaṣt n l-biṣklitat.	لومولوگ: وَلَكِنْ غِيدُ أُورِ إِيْغِي الْبِلَاصْتِ نِ الْبِشْكَلِيْتَاتِ.
Oliver:	yah, walakin ma rad skrg?	أُولْفَر: يَاه، وَلَكِنْ مَا رَادْ سَكْرَغْ؟
lomolog:	gas l-qfl i l-biṣklit, tqqt d l-bab n brā.	لومولوگ: كَاسُ الْقَفْلِ إِيْ الْبِشْكَلِيْتِ، تَقَقَّتْ دِ الْبَابِ نِ بَرَا.
Oliver:	l-fikra ifulkin aynna, ur ġis fkrġ.	أُولْفَر: الْفِكْرَةُ إِفُولَكِيْنِ أَيْنَا، أُورِ Ġِيسُ فِكْرَغْ.
lomolog:	is dark illa l-qfl?	لومولوگ: إِيْسْ دَارِكْ إِلَّا الْقَفْلُ؟
Oliver:	yah illa dari, rad fġ ġilad a tin qqnġ d l-bab n brā.	أُولْفَر: يَاهْ إِلَّا دَارِي، رَادْ فِغْ Ġِيلَادْ أَتِيْنِ قَقْنِغْ دِ الْبَابِ نِ بَرَا.
lomolog:	qqn a taft ma trzmt.	لومولوگ: قَقْنِ أَتَافْتْ مَا تَرْزَمْتْ.
Oliver:	l-lah ȳrhm l-waldin.	أُولْفَر: اَللّٰهُ يَرْحَمُ الْوَالِدِيْنِ.
lomolog:	waldina u waldik.	لومولوگ: وَالِدِيْنَا وَ وَالِدِيْكَ.

Questions:

1. max lliġ iskṣm Oliver l-biṣklit s l-biru?	1. مَاخْ لِيْغْ إِيْسْكُصْمُ أُولْفَرِ الْبِشْكَلِيْتِ سِ الْبِيْرُو؟
2. ma ynna lomolog i Oliver?	2. مَا يِنَا لومولوگْ إِيْ أُولْفَرْ؟
3. ma yskr Oliver?	3. مَا يِسْكُرْ أُولْفَرْ؟

English translation**At work.**

Counterpart:	Peace be upon you. You came in early today.
Oliver:	Peace be upon you too. A little bit.
Counterpart:	What's this? Why did you bring your bike into the office?
Oliver:	Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.
Counterpart:	But this is not the place for bikes.
Oliver:	Yes, but what should I do?
Counterpart:	Use a lock with the bike, and lock it to the gate.
Oliver:	Good idea. I didn't think about that.

Counterpart:	Do you have a lock?
Oliver:	Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.
Counterpart:	Lock now what you will find later.
Oliver:	God bless your parents.
Counterpart:	Our parents and your parents.

4-

FORGETTING A**WALLET IN A TAXI/ FILLING A REPORT.****Vocabulary.**

Police	I-bulis	البوليس	To lose	jlu	جلو
Police station	I-kumisariya	الكوميسارية	To forget	ttu	تَوّ
Wallet	I-bztam	البزطام	To save someone	εtq	عتق

Expressions:

Help me.	εawniyyi	عاونيّ
I lost my passport.	jlig I-ppaspurinu.	جليغ الپاسپورينو.
I forgot my wallet in ...	ttug I-bztaminu ġ...	تَوّغ البزطامينو غ ...
Where's the police station?	manig tlla I-kumisariya?	مانيج تلاً الكوميسارية؟
Help me! (use only in extreme danger)	εtqu r-ruh!	عتقو الروح!

Dialogue:

Brian:	s-salamu ʿalaykum.	برايان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
abulisi:	wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	أبولسي: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Brian:	samhiyyi, ttug l-bzṭaminu g yat t-taksi.	برايان: سَمَحِيي، تَوَّغ البزطامينو غ يات الطاكسي
abulisi:	waxxa, ma ysmnk?	أبولسي: وَخَا، ماد اك إسم؟
Brian:	isminu brayan.	برايان: إسمينو برايان.
abulisi:	ma yllan g l-bzṭam?	أبولسي: ما يللان غ البزطام؟
Brian:	gis l-ppaspurinu d yat lakart viza d 500 drhm.	برايان: گيس الپاسپورينو د يات لاکارت فيزا د 500 درهم.
abulisi:	is tʿaqlt f n-nmra n t-taksi?	أبولسي: إس تعاقلت ف النمرة ن الطاكسي؟
Brian:	52.	برايان: 52.
abulisi:	waxxa, fkiyyi n-nmra n t-tilifunnk, ra srk ntṭaṣl mn bʿd.	أبولسي: وَخَا، فكيي النمرة ن التليفونك، را سرك نطصل من بعد.
Brian:	šukran.	برايان: شُكْرًا.
abulisi:	lla šukran ʿala wajib.	أبولسي: لَا شُكْرًا عَلَى وَاجِب.

Questions:

1. manis idda brayan?	1. مانيس إدا برايان؟
2. is as ityakar l-bzṭam?	2. إس اس إتيكار البزطام؟

English translation

Brian:	Peace be upon you.
Police:	Peace be upon you too.
Brian:	Excuse me, I forgot my wallet in a taxi.
Police:	Okay, what's your name?
Brian:	My name is Brian ...
Police:	What was in the wallet?
Brian:	My passport, a Visa card, and 500 dirhams.

Police:	Do you remember the taxi's number?
Brian:	52.
Police:	Okay, leave me your phone number, we'll call you later.
Brian:	Thanks.
Police:	It's my duty.



5-BUTAGAZ

Vocabulary:

Butane gas tank	l-buṭa	البوطا	Metal regulator between gas tank and hose	l-magana	المَكانة
Gas	l-gaz	الغاز	To test	jrrb	جَرَّب
CO detector	d-ditiktur	الدَيْكْتور	To close tank	qqn	قَنَّ
Battery	l-hjra	الحجرة	To open (tank)	rzem	رَزَم
Gasket (rubber ring)	j-jlda n l-buṭa	الجلدة ن البوطا	To turn on To make work	ssxdm	سَخِّدَم
Torn	ibbi / tbbi	إبِّي / تَبِّي	To change	bddl	بَدَّل
Hose	t-tiyu	التِّيُو	To tighten	ziyyr	زَيَّر
Odor/smell	aḍu	أَضُو	To smell	kḍu	كَضُو
Ring	l-xatm	الخاتم			

Expressions:

There is a gas smell.	illa waḍu n l-buṭa.	إِلَّا وَضُونِ الْبُوطَا.
Turn on the detector.	ssxdm d-ditiktur	سَخِّدْمِ الدِّتِكْتُور.
Test the butagas tank with water and soap.	jrrb l-buṭa s waman d ṣ-ṣabun.	جَرِّبِ الْبُوطَا سِ وَامَانِ دِ الصَّابُونِ.
Change the rubber ring if it's torn.	bddl j-jlda n l-buṭa ig tbbi.	بَدِّلِ الْجِلْدَةَ نِ الْبُوطَا إِنْ تَبَّيَ.

Dialogue:

Hind dar Jessica		هِنْدُ دَارِ دَجَسَّكََا	
Hind:	ahlan manik tgīt?	هِنْدُ:	أَهْلًا مَانِيكَ تَغَيْتْ؟
Jessica:	labas, l-hamdullah, mṛnba bikm.	دَجَسَّكََا:	لَابَاسُ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، مَرْحَبَا بِيَكُم.
Hind:	a srm iṛnḥb l-xir, kḍig aḍu n l-buṭa.	هِنْدُ:	أَسْرَمُ إِرْحَبِ الْخَيْرِ، كَضِيغِ اَضُونِ الْبُوطَا.
Jessica:	ur kḍig walu, dari d-dittiktur n l-gaz, walaynni ur gis l-ḥjrat.	دَجَسَّكََا:	أُورُ كَضِيغِ وَالُو، دَارِي الدِّتِكْتُورِ نِ الْكَازِ، وَلَيْنِّي أُورُ گَيْسِ الْحَجَرَاتِ.
Hind:	ixṣṣakm a t sxdmt, ḡayad ur gis l-mzan, bllati a nṣr j-jlda n l-buṭa bḡda.	هِنْدُ:	إِخْصَاكُمُ أَتِ تَسَخِّدْمَتِ، غَيَّادُ أُورُ گَيْسِ الْمَزَاحِ، بَلَّاتِي أَنْزِرِ الْجِلْدَةَ نِ الْبُوطَا بَعْدَا.
Jessica:	waxxa.	دَجَسَّكََا:	وَحَا.
Hind:	j-jlda yad tmmut, l-xaṭar a tskart. ixṣṣa a tt nbddl, njrrb s waman d ṣ-ṣabun.	هِنْدُ:	الْجِلْدَةُ يَادُ تَمُوتُ، الْخَطَرُ أَتْسْكَارَتِ. إِخْصَا أَسْتِ نَبَدِّلِ، نَجَرِّبُ سِ وَامَانِ دِ الصَّابُونِ.
Jessica:	waxxa, llay ḡm l-waldin.	دَجَسَّكََا:	وَحَا، اللَّهُ يَرْحَمُ الْوَالِدِينَ.
Hind:	waldina u waldik.	هِنْدُ:	وَالِدِينَا وَوَالِدِيكَ.

Questions:

1. max llig ur tsx̣dm Jessica d-dittiktur n l-gaz?	1. ماخ ليغ أور تسخدم دجسكا الدتكتور ن الغاز؟
2. ma ygan l-muškil ġ l-buṭa n Jessica?	2. ما يگان المشكل غ البوطا ن دجسكا؟
3. ma yxššan Hind d Jessica a tskrnt?	3. ما يخصان هند د دجسكا أ تسكرنت؟

English translation:

Hind:	Hello, how are you?
Jessica:	Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.
Hind:	Thanks. I smell gas.
Jessica:	I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it run out of batteries.
Hind:	You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.
Jessica:	Okey.
Hind:	You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.
Jessica:	Okey, may God bless your parents.
Hind:	Our parents and yours.

6-HASH.**Vocabulary:**

Hashish	l-Hšiš	الحشيش	To use	st _ε ml	ستعمل
Quality	Kalitti ng _ε a	كاليّتي / نڭعا	-Sticking to	Lsq	لصق
To smoke	kmi	كمي	-Bothering someone	brzt	برزت

Dialogue:

Aziz:	aškid, is ar tqllabt s l-Hšiš?	عزيز: أشكيد، إس أر تقلّبت س الحشيش؟
Andy:	uhu, zayd s šgalnk, nkki ura stmalg l-Hšiš.	أندي: أهو، زايد س شغالنك، نكي أورا ستعملغ الحشيش.
Aziz:	aškid, dari yat l-kalitti ur a tduwwar.	عزيز: أشكيد، داري يات الكلّتي أورا تدوّار.
Andy:	nnig ak fkiyyi s t-tisa. nkki ur a kmmig.	أندي: نّيغ اك فكّيي س التّساع. نكي أورا كمّيغ.
Aziz:	ra didk skrg yan t-taman ihlan.	عزيز: را ددك سكرغ يان التّمن إحلان.
Andy:	šuf a ssi, ig iyyi sul tlaqt ra tiniḡ i l-bulis, nkki ur a kmmig.	أندي: شوف أسي، إغ سول إيّ تلصقت را تّنيغ إ البوليس، نكي أورا كمّيغ.
Aziz:	l-bulis! šafi ak iawn rbbi.	عزيز: البوليس! صافي اك يعاون ربي.

Question:

1. mad imnaqqar Andy?	1. ماد إمنقّار أندي؟
2. ma gis ira Aziz?	2. ما گيس إرا عزيز؟
3. is isga Andy l-Hšiš?	3. إس إسغا أندي الحشيش؟
4. max llig ikṣud Aziz?	4. ماخ ليغ إكصود عزيز؟

English translation

Aziz:	Come here, are you looking for hash?
Andy:	No. go away. I don't use it.
Aziz:	Come on. It's good stuff.
Andy:	I said go away. I don't smoke.
Aziz:	Look, I'll give you a good price.
Andy:	You look; if you keep bothering me I'll call the police.
Aziz:	Police! Okey, may God help you.

7 - THEFT.

Vocabulary:

Thief (f)	tamxxart	تَمَخَّارَت	Thief (m)	amxxar	أَمَخَّار
Danger	l-xatar	الْخَطَر	To touch	sli	سلي
Medical certificate/ report	šahada ṭibbiya / srtafika	شَهَادَة طَبَّيَّة / سِرْتَاْفِيْكََا	To forgive	samhiyyi	سَامْحِيِّي
Make a statement/ fill a report	diklari	دِكْلَارِي	He attacked me	itɛdda flli	إِتْعَدَّا فْلِي
Summons	l-istidɛa'	الْإِسْتِدْعَاء	He snatched my ...	ixɛtfiyyi	إِخْطَفِيِّي ..
Witness	š-šahd	الشَّاهِد	He slapped me	imrrqiyyi	إِمْرَقِيِّي
Testimony	š-šahada	الشَّهَادَة	He hit me	yutiyyi	يُوتِيِّي
Police	l-bulis	البُولِيْس	He spit on me	issufs gigi	إِسْوَفْس گِگِي
Police inspector	l-inspiktur	لْإِنْسِيْكَتُور	He grabbed me from	yumziyyi ġ.	يُومْزِيِّي ... غ
Police car	l-farguniɛ	الْفَرْگُونِيْط	He cursed me	isbaiyyi	إِسْبِيِّي
Report	r-rappur	الرَّابُّور	He stole my ...	yukriyyi	يُوكْرِيِّي
Law	l-qanun	القَانُون	He insulted me	iɛayriyyi	إِعَايْرِيِّي
Human rights	huquq l-'insan	حُقُوق الْإِنْسَان	To call (the police)	gr i (l-bulis)	غَر إ (البُولِيْس)
Lawyer	l-muhami	المُحَامِي	Court	l-mhkama	المَحْكَمَة

Expressions:

Where's the closest	manig tlla kra n l-kumisariya / l-brigad n	مَانِيْغ تَلَّا كْرَا ن الْكُومِيْسَارِيَّة /
---------------------	---	--

police gendarmerie station, please?	j-jundarm iqrbn, ʔafak?	البريگاد ن الجوندارم إقربن، عفاك؟
I want to make a statement about a sexual harassment (incident).	riḡ ad blḡḡ f yan urgaz ar flli itbssal.	ريغ أد بلغ ف يان أورغاز أر فلي إتبسال.
What police station should I go to?	man l-kumisariya s rad ddug?	مان الكوميساريّة س راد دّوغ؟
Take me to the closest police station, please.	awiiyi s kra n l-kumisariya iqrbn, ʔafak.	أويي س كرا ن الكوميساريّة إقربن، عفاك.
Pay attention.	kun ʔa bal.	كون على بال.
Come with me to the police.	yallah a nddu s dar l-bulis	يالله أ ندو س دار البوليس

Dialogue:

John:	s-salamu ʔalaykum.	دجون: السّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Abulisi:	wa ʔalaykum s-salam, mak ixṣṣan?	أبولسي: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السّلامُ ماك إخصّان؟
John:	ityakar iyyi yan ṣ-ṣak.	دجون: إتيكار إيي يان الصاك.
Abulisi:	waxxa, fkiyyi l-ppaspuṛnk.	أبولسي: وَخّا، فكيي الپّاسپورنك.
John:	dari ḡir lakar d sijur, hak.	دجون: داري غير لاكار د سيجور، هاك.
Abulisi:	maši muškil, man l-uqt ak idda ṣ-ṣak?	أبولسي: ماشي مُشكيل، مان الوقت أك إدا الصاك؟
John:	ḡ 3:00 n tdggat.	دجون: غ 3:00 ن تدگات.
Abulisi:	mamnk iga umxxar lli ak yukrn ṣ-ṣak?	أبولسي: مامنك إگا أمخار لي أك يوكرن الصاك؟
John:	iḡzzif, ilsa djin d yan tišurt azggaḡ.	دجون: إغزيف، إلسا دجين د يان تيشورت أزگاغ.
Abulisi:	ma gis illan ḡ ṣ-ṣak?	أبولسي: ما گيس إلان غ الصاك؟
John:	gis l-ppurṭabl d l-fuṭa d yan l-ktab d yat l-musjjala	دجون: گيس الپّورطابل د الفوطة د يان الکتب د يات الـمـسـجـلـا

	(walkman) d 200 drhm.	الكتاب د يات المُسجَّلة (والكمان) د 200 درهم.	
abulisi:	waxxa, a sidi. ra nskr yan l-bht mn b _ε d ra srk nttaṣl.	أبولسي: وَخَّا، أُسَيْدِي. رَا نَسْكِر يَان الْبَحْت مِنْ بَعْد رَا سَرْك نَتَّاصِل.	
John:	ṣafi, ġir ad ddug?	دجون: صَافِي، غَيْر أَد دَوُغ؟	
abulisi:	uhu, šuwr ar tawit yat n-nsxan r-rappur.	أبولسي: أَهْو، شَوَّر أَر تَوَيْت يَات النسخة ن الرَّابُّور.	
John:	waxxa šukran.	دجون: وَخَّا شُكْرًا.	
abulisi:	hak, ra srk nttaṣl mn b _ε d. kun _ε la bal tikklit yaḍnin.	أبولسي: هَاك، رَا سَرْك نَتَّاصِل مِنْ بَعْد. كُون عَلَي بَال تَكَلَّت يَاضْنِين.	

English translation

John:	Peace be upon you.
Police officer:	Peace be upon you, too. Can I help you?
John:	My bag was stolen.
Police officer:	Okey, your passport please.
John:	I have only my "carte de sejour". Here you are.
Police officer:	That's okey. When was it stolen?
John:	At 3:00 in the afternoon.
Police officer:	Can you describe the thief?
John:	He was tall and was wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.
Police officer:	What did you have in the bag?
John:	A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirhams.
Police officer:	Okey, sir, we'll do our investigation and we'll get in touch with you later.
John:	That's it? Can I leave?

Police officer:	Wait a minute, you've got to take a photocopy of the report.
John:	Okey, thanks.
Police officer:	Here you are. We'll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

8-HOUSE SECURITY/ DOORS AND WINDOWS.

Vocabulary:

Lock	l-qfl	القفل	Sliding metal bolt for locking doors	z-zkrum	الزكروم
Welder	s-sudur	السُدور	Iron bars	l-barrat n l-Hdid	البارّات ن الحديد
Latch/bolt	s-saqta	الساقطة	Hardware store	d-drogri	الدروغري

Dialogue:

Jamal:	s-salamu ʿalaykum.	جَمال: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
Carlos:	wa ʿalaykum s-salam. mḥba bik.	كارلوس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. مرحبا بيك.
Jamal:	ma tskart ġ tgm̄mi?	جَمال: ما تسكارت غ تغمّمي؟
Carlos:	walu, ġir ggiwrġ.	كارلوس: والو، غير گورغ.
Jamal:	yallah a nfġ.	جَمال: يالله أ نفغ.
Carlos:	waxxa.	كارلوس: وَخَا.
Jamal:	mayad? l-qfl ad immut, ixṣṣak yan iṣhan d yat s-saqta baš a tqqt ġ ugn̄s.	جَمال: ما ياد؟ القفل اد إخر، إخصاك يان إصحن د يات الساقطا باش أ تقنت غ أگنس.
Carlos:	mani ġ ra tn sgġ?	كارلوس: ماني غ را تن سغ؟
Jamal:	ġ d-drugri. ula s-srjm ad xṣṣant l-barrat n l-Hdid baš a thnnat. yallah a nddu s dar s-sudur a nṣawb š-šrjm ad bēda, ixṣṣak ġir a tamzt l-ēbarn̄s.	جَمال: غ الدروغري. أّلا السرجم اد خصانت البارّات ن الحديد باش أ تهنّات. يالله أ ندّو س دار السودور أ نصابو الشرجم اد بعدا، إخصاك

		غير أتمزت العبارنس.	
Carlos:	waxxa, llay rnm l-waldin.	وَحَا، الله يرحم الوالدين.	كارلوس:

Questions:

1. ma yskar Carlos?	1. ما يسكار كارلوس؟
2. ma ygan l-muškil ns?	2. ما يگان المُشكِل نس؟
3. ma t ixşşan a t iskr?	3. ما ت إخصّان أ ت إسكر؟
4. manig ira ad isg l-qfl d s-saqta?	4. مانينغ إرا أ يسغ القفل د الساقطا؟
5. manig ira a yşawb l-barrat?	5. مانينغ إرا أ يصاوب البارّات؟

English translation

Jamal:	Peace be upon you.
Carlos:	Peace be upon you, too. Welcome.
Jamal:	What are you doing at home?
Carlos:	Nothing, jist sitting around.
Jamal:	Let's go out.
Carlos:	Okey.
Jamal:	What isthis? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.
Carlos:	Good idea. Where can I get these from?
Jamal:	From the hardware store. Alsothis window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.
Carlos:	Okey, may God bless your parents.

9-POLITICAL HARASSMENT.**Vocabulary:**

To end	sbd / hbs	سبد / حبس	Population	š-š'ab	الشعب
War	l-hrb	الحرب	People		
Citizen	muwaṭin	مُواطن	Against	dudd	ضدّ
Normal	عadi	عادي	To kill	ng	نغ
Freedom	l-huriya	الحُرّيّة	Subject	mudūع	موضوع
Democracy	d-dimuqratiya	الديموقراطيّة			

Dialogue:

iggiwr Ben g l-qhwa ar yaqra "Newsweek", ilin middn ar tfrrajn g "Al Jazeera." yan urgaz innayas i Ben:		إغور بين غ القهوة آر يقرأ "تيوزويك"، إلين مِدْن آر تفرّاجن غ "الجَزيرة." يان أرغاز إنّاياس إ بين:	
muwaṭin:	sawl d Bush a yḥbs l-hrb ad.	مُواطن:	ساؤل د بوش أ يحبس الحرب اد.
Ben:	nkki giḡ gir muwaṭin عadi g mirikan, uškigd s l-mḡrib baš ad عawnḡ middn, ḡayad ad snḡ.	بين:	نكّي گيغ غير مُواطن عادي غ مريكان، أُشكيد س المغرب باش أد عاونغ مِدْن، غياد أد سنغ.
muwaṭin:	walaynni ar ttinim darun l-hurriya d d-dimuqratiya.	مُواطن:	ولَينّي آر تّينم دارون الحُرّيّة د الديموقراطيّة.
Ben:	yah, awalnna iṣṣa, walaynni nkki gir yan g š-š'ab ad giḡ.	بين:	يَاه، أوالنّا إصّحّا، ولَينّي نكّي غير يان غ الشعب أد گيغ.
muwaṭin:	kulukun zund zund, ar ttirim l-hrb g mirikan. kṭr mn 50% n middn ttafqn d l-hrb. ula kiyyi tgīt gisn.	مُواطن:	كُلْكُن زُنْد زُنْد، آر تّريم الحرب غ مريكان. كطر من 50% ن مِدْن تّافقن د الحرب. أَلَا كَيّي تگيت گيسن.
Ben:	uhu, nkki giḡ g 50% lli ur irin l-hrb.	بين:	أُوهُو، نكّي گيغ غ 50% لّي أور إرين الحرب.
muwaṭin:	mamnk s ra nssn?	مُواطن:	مامنك س را نسن؟

Ben:	mamnk s rak qn ɛg?	بين: مامنك س راک قنعغ؟
muwatin:	ur snɛg, walaynni mirikan ur sul tnqqa ɛibadllah.	مُواطن: أُور سنعغ، وَلَيْنِي مريكان أورسول تنقّا عبادلاه.
Ben:	ttafqɛ didk.	بين: تافقغ ديدك.
tqamad yat rbi ɛt n middn ar sawaln f l-muɖu ɛ ad ar smuqquln ɛ Ben. inkɛ Ben ixllɛ l-qhwa iddu bhalt.		تَقَمَاد يات رِبِعَت ن مِدَن أَر ساوالن ف الموضوع اَد أَر سَمُقُولَن غ بِن. إَنكَر بِن إَخْلَص القهوة إِدُو بِحَالَت.

Questions:

1. manig illa Ben?	1. مانيع إِلا بِن؟
2. ma yskar?	2. ما يسكار؟
3. mad skarn middn?	3. ماد سكارن مِدَن؟
4. ma yskar Ben ɛ l-mɛgrib?	4. ما يسكار بِن غ المَغْرِب؟
5. is iga Ben didd l-hrb?	5. إِس إِكا بِن ضِدَّ الحَرْب؟
6. ma yskr Ben llig ar sawaln middn f l-hrb?	6. ما يسكر بِن لَّيغ أَر ساولن مِدَن ف الحَرْب؟


English translation

Ben was sitting in the café reading "Newsweek". Some people there were watching "Aj-jazira". One of the men at the café said to ben:

Moroccan: citizen	Talk to Bush about stopping this war.
Ben:	I'm just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco. That's all I know.
Moroccan: citizen	But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.
Ben:	That's true, but I'm just a normal American.
Moroccan: citizen	You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war.
Ben:	No, I am with the other Americans against the war.
Moroccan:	How are we going to know?

citizen	
Ben:	How can convince you?
Moroccan: citizen	I don't know but America must stop killing people.
Ben:	I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at Ben. Ben paid for his coffee and left.



BERBER WISDOM

إِغْ گوتن لمعلمين، أَر إتفراغ أُغراب.

ig gguten l-mellmin ar itfrag ugrab.

Too many masons spoil the wall.

English equivalent: Too many cooks spoil the broth.

APPENDICES

PRONUNCIATION OF TASHLHEET

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of tashlheet. Learning to pronounce tashlHeet sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

-

UNDERSTANDING

HOW SOUNDS ARE MADE.

Before we move directly into how to pronounce tashlHeet sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

❖ Fricatives and stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

❖ Voiced and voiceless sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the

sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?*

Let's look now at some of the difficult tašlhit sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

• PRONUNCIATION OF NON-ENGLISH CONSONANTS

❖ The sound "q" (ق).

The "q" sound is similar to the "k" sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The "q" sound will be made further back in the throat than the k sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound "q".

❖ The sound "x" (خ).

The sound "x" is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound "q". It is found in many European languages: the Russian "x", the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce "x", make the sound "q" and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

❖ The sound "g" (غ).

The sound "g" is the same sound as the sound "x", except it is "voiced." In other words, if you can make the sound "x", all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce "g". Think of the correspondence between the sounds "k" (kite) and "g" (game): "k" is voiceless and "g" is voiced. Pronounce "k" and "g" several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say "g". Now say "x" several times, and then "voice" it. The result is "g".

* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

Alternatively, you may think of “ğ” as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound “ğ” is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

❖ **The emphatic sounds “ṣ” (ص), “ḍ” (ض), and “ṭ” (ط).**

The sound “ṣ” is the emphatic counterpart of the sound “s”. Pronounce the sound “s” aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in tašlhit are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds “ṣ”, “ḍ”, and “ṭ” are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the ‘l’ in “full.”

❖ **The sound “ḥ” (ح).**

The sound “ḥ” is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam's apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is “ḥ”. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.

Bend your head down so that your chin rests on the top of your chest, and repeat exercise 3. This position should make it easier for you to feel what you are doing.

We now come to one of the most distinctive sounds in tashlHeet: ε . When pronounced correctly, ε has its own unique beauty and can be a very expressive sound. It is not as difficult to pronounce as one may first think, but you need to exercise your throat muscles, the same ones that you use to pronounce h . You should continually be doing the exercises you learned above for "H", in which you constricted your throat muscles as if you were blocking off the air passage from the inside. You can feel this by putting your hand on your throat. Say "H", and feel the muscles contract. Now pronounce the same sound and "voice" it. That is, say the say sound while vibrating your voice box, changing the breathy sound of "H" into the deep, throaty sound of " ε ". The sounds "H" and ε are only different because "H" is voiceless and ε is voiced.

❖ The TashlHeet "r" (ر).

- PRONUNCIATION OF SHEDDA

In tashlHeet, a "shedda" is a pronounced stress upon a letter in a word. In transcription, this stress is indicated by a doubling of a consonant ([see page 4](#)). When there is shedda, it indicates that the consonant is to be held twice as long as a normal consonant. That is, it should be pronounced for twice the length of time. This is easy with fluid sounds like "z" or "r". With sounds like "b" or "d", however, you must begin to say them and pause in the middle of pronouncing them for a second. This may take some practice at first.

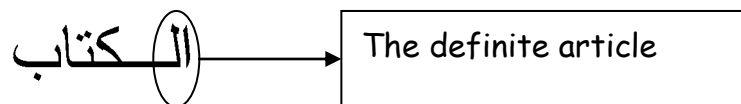
In English, this doubling of a consonant sound never occurs in the middle of words, but is very common from the end of one word to the beginning of another. Compare the difference between the single "d" in "lay down" and the double "dd" in "laid down." Noticing the difference between the single "d" and double "dd" in this example will give you some idea of how a shedda affects pronunciation.

It cannot be stressed enough that **shedda affects not only the pronunciation of a word, but also its meaning, especially for verbs.** Recognizing when shedda is used and learning to pronounce it correctly yourself is an important task in your study of tashlHeet.

• THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

In English, the "definite article" is the word "**the**". It is different from the "indefinite articles," which are "**a**" and "**an**." In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: "I washed **the** dog today" (you know which dog I'm speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: "I saw **a** dog today" (you don't know the dog I'm speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, "al" (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for "the book":



These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In TashlHeet, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **"l"** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **"l"** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a "shedda." Whether the definite article is pronounced with **"l"** or by doubling the first letter with shedda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word.** Let's look at these two different possibilities.

It is worth noting that all the TashlHeet words that bear "al" as definite article are borrowed from Arabic (see pages 12; 13).

❖ The moon letters.

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an "l" (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

i	u	h	m	k	q	f	g	ع	x	H	b	a
y	w											
ي	و	هـ	م	ك	ق	ف	غ	ع	خ	ح	ب	أ

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an l to the word:

A book	ktab	كتاب	A shirt	qamija	قميجة
The book	l-ktab	الكتاب	The shirt	l-gamija	القميجة
A door	bab	باب	A glass	kas	كاس
The door	l-bab	الباب	The glass	l-kas	الكاس

❖ The sun letters.

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a "shedda." All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

n	l	t	d	s	š	s	z	r	j	t
ن	ل	ط	ض	ص	ش	س	ز	ر	ج	ت

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using "shedda."

A brush	šita	شيتا	A market	suq	سوق
The brush	š-šita	الشيتا	The market	s-suq	السوق
A car	tumubil	طوموبيل	A box	šnduq	صندوق
The car	t-tumubil	الطوموبيل	The box	š-šnduq	الصندوق

THE TASHLHEET ALPHABET: TIFINAGH

TashlHeet has its own alphabet, tifinagh. The Amazigh language, of which TashlHeet is a dialect, has recently been introduced as an instructional language in some schools. According to IRCAM (Institute Royal de la Culture Amazighe), tifinagh is as follows, with examples:

SUPPLEMENTARY GRAMMAR LESSONS

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

1-

TASHLHEET

NUMBERS

As previously explained, most speakers of tashlheet use Arabic numbers. However, we do have tashlheet numbers, which are below. It is important that you learn these numbers, as well, because in some areas, both Arabic and tashlhit numbers are used interchangeably.

Numbers	Masculine		Feminine	
One	yan	يان	yat	يات
Two	sin	سين	snat	سنات
Three	kraḍ	كراض	kraṭ	كراط
Four	kuz	كوز	kust	كوست
Five	smmus	سمّوس	smmust	سمّوست
Six	sḍis	سضيس	sḍist	سضيست
Seven	sa	سا	sat	سات
Eight	tam	تام	tamt	تامت
Nine	tza	تزا	tzat	تزات
Ten	mraw	مراو	mrawt	مراوت

Eleven	yan d mraw	يان د مراو
Twelve	sin d mraw	سين د مراو

Thirteen	kraḍ d mraw	کراض د مراو
Fourteen	kuz d mraw	کوز د مراو
Fifteen	smmus d mraw	سمّوس د مراو
Sixteen	sḍis d mraw	سضیس د مراو
Seventeen	sa d mraw	سا د مراو
Eighteen	tam d mraw	تام د مراو
Nineteen	tza d mraw	تزا د مراو
Twenty	εšrin	عشرین
Twenty-one	εšrin d yan	عشرین د یان
Twenty-two	εšrin d sin	عشرین د سین
Twenty-three	εšrin d kraḍ	عشرین د کراض
Twenty-four	εšrin d kuz	عشرین د کوز
Twenty-five	εšrin d smmus	عشرین د سمّوس
Twenty-six	εšrin d sḍis	عشرین د سضیس
Twenty-seven	εšrin d sa	عشرین د سا
Twenty-eight	εšrin d tam	عشرین د تام
Twenty-nine	εšrin d tza	عشرین د تزا
Thirty	εšrin d mraw	عشرین د مراو
Foufty	sin ida εšrin	سین ادا عشرین
Fifty	sin ida εšrin d mraw	سین ادا عشرین د مراو
Sixty	kraḍ ida εšrin	کراض ادا عشرین
Seventy	kraḍ ida εšrin d mraw	کراض ادا عشرین د مراو
Eighty	kuz ida εšrin	کوز ادا عشرین

Ninety	kuz ida عشرين د مراو	كوز إدا عشرين د مراو
One hundred	miya	ميا
One thousand	alf	ألف

2-

MAKING TRANSITIVE**VERBS INTO TRANSITIVE**

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

To come in	kšm	كشم	To remember	kti	كتي
To arrive	lkm	لكم	To drink	su	سو
To laugh	ṭssa	طسّا	To understand	fhm	فهم
To fall	ḍr	ضر	To get up	nkr	نكر
To win	rbh	ربح	To be late	maṭl	ماطل
To work	xdm	خدم	To stand up	bdd	بدّ
To go out	fḡ	فاغ	To stop		

All these verbs can be made transitive by prefixing an **s** (س) to them. The new transitive verb normally has the meaning "to make someone do something." Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verbs **fhm** "to understand" and **ṭssa** (طسّا) are changed into a transitive verb.

Examples:

You understand.	tfhmt	تفهمت
Make me understand.	sfhmiyyi	سفهميّ
You laugh/are laughing	ar ṭssat	أر طسّات
You make me laugh.	ar iyyi tsṭsat	أر إيّي تسطسات

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

To make (so/sth) enter/to bring in.	skšm	سكشم
To make (so/sth) laugh	sṭsa	سطسا
To remind (makes so remember)	skti	سكتي
To drop/to throw down (i.e to make sth fall).	sdr	سضر
To make (so/sth) work.	sxdm	سخدم
To water (i.e to make sth "drink").	swu	سوؤو
To make (so) understand/to explain.	sfhm	سفهم
To make (so) get up/to wake (so) up.	snkr	سنكر
To make (so) arrive.	slkm	سلکم
To make (so) win.	srbh	سربح
To make (so) be late.	smatł	سماطل

Examples:

I bought in a dog to the house but my father took it out.	skšmg yan wiydi s tgm̄mi walaynni issufgt̄t baba.	سكشمغ يان ويدي س تغممي وليني إسوفغت بابا.
Wake up your brother.	snkr gmak.	سنكر گماك.
Turn on the TV, please.	sxdm t-tlfaza, ʿafak.	سخدم التلفزة، عفاك.

3-PASSIVE VERBS

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding "t" () to them, as shown below:

To write	ara	أَرَا
To be written (m, s)	ityara	إِتْيَرَا
To be written (f, s)	ttyara	تَّتْيَرَا
To be written (m, p)	tyaran	تَيْرَان
To be written (f, p)	tyarant	تَيْرَانْت

To understand	fhm	فَهِم
To be understood (m, s)	itufham	إِتُوفْهَام
To be understood (f, s)	ttufham	تُوفْهَام
To be understood (m, p)	tufhamn	تُوفْهَامْن
To be understood (f, p)	tufhamnt	تُوفْهَامْنْت

To buy	sg	سَغ
To be bought (m, s)	itwasga	إِتْوَسْغَا
To be bought (f, s)	ttwasga	تُوسْغَا
To be bought (m, p)	twasgan	تُوسْغَان
To be bought (f, p)	twasgant	تُوسْغَانْت

To steal	akr	أَكْر
To be stolen (m, s)	ityakar	إِتْيَاكَار
To be stolen (f, s)	ttyakar	تَّتْيَاكَار
To be stolen (m, p)	tyakarn	تْيَاكَارْن
To be stolen (f, p)	tyakarnt	تْيَاكَارْنْت

Examples:

Hassan wrote the lesson.	yura hassan d-drs.	يورا حسن الدرس.
The lesson was written.	d-drs ityara.	الدرس إيتيرا.
The students understood the riddle.	fhm n t-tlamd l-lugz.	فهمن التلامد اللُّغز.
The riddle was understood.	l-lugz itwafham.	اللُّغز إتَوْفَهاَم.
The thief stole the books.	yukr umxxar l-ktub.	يوكر أمخار الكتب.
The books were stolen.	l-ktub tyakarn.	الكتب تيكارن.
Fatima bought three dresses.	tsqa faṭima kraṭ l-ksawi.	تسقا فاطمة كراط الكساوي.
The dresses were bought.	l-ksawi twasgant.	الکساوي توَسْغانَت.

Practice:

Exercise: put the sentences below in the passive form.

1. tšbbn Nadya l-hwayjns.	1. تصبَّبن نادية الحوايجنس.
2. ijrḥ Omar aḍadns s l-mus.	2. إجرَح عمر أضاضنس س الموس.
3. kra n yan ikra tigm̄mi yad.	3. كرا ن يان إكرا تِغْمِي ياد.
4. znzan ṭ-ṭumubil.	4. زنزان الطوموبيل.
5. l-ḥbn takurt iḍgam.	5. لعبن تكورت إضْغام.
6. swiḡ aman.	6. سويغ أمان.

3-**THE VERB "USED TO"**

Used to			ikkattin		إيْكَاتِّين		
nkki	kkittin	كِيْغْتِّين	نْكِ	nkni	nkattin	نْكَاتِّين	نْكَني

Kyyi/kmmi	tkkittin	تَكَيِّتِين	كَيِّي / كَمِّي	knni	tkkamttin	تَكَامَتِين	كَنِّي
ntta	ikkattin	إِكَّاتِين	نَتَّا	knninti	tkkamttint	تَكَامَتِينْت	كَنِينْتِي
nttat	tkkattin	تَكَّاتِين	نَتَّات	ntni	kkanttin	كَانَتِين	نَتْنِي
				ntnti	kkanttint	كَانَتِينْت	نَتْنِيْتِي

Examples:

I used to swim a lot.	kkigtin ar tεumg bzzaf.	كَيِّغْتِين أَر تَعُومَغ بَزَّاف.
He used to work in this hospital.	ikkatin ar itxdam g s-sbitar ad.	إِكَّاتِين أَر إِتْخْدَام غ السَّبِطَار اَد.
They used to speak French very well.	kkantin ar sawaln tafransist mzyan.	كَانَتِين أَر سَاوَلْنَ تَفْرَنْسِيْسْت مَزْيَان.
I used to smoke a lot.	kkigtin ar kmmig bzzaf.	كَيِّغْتِين أَر كَمِّغ بَزَّاف.

Practice:

Exercise: put the sentences below in the passive form.

1. tšbbn Nadya l-ḥwayjns.	1. تَصَبَّن نَادِيَة الْحَوَايَجْنَس.
2. ijrḥ Omar aḍaḍns s l-mus.	2. إِجْرَح عَمْرَ أَضَاضْنَس س الْمُوس.
3. kra n yan ikra tigmmi yad.	3. كَرَان يَان إِكْرَا تِكْمِّي يَاد.
4. znzan t-tumubil.	4. زَنْزَان الطُومُوبِيل.
5. lεbn takurt idgam.	5. لَعْبَن تَكُورْت إِضْغَام.
6. swig aman.	6. سَوِيْغ أَمَان.

4-**VERB PARTICIPLES**

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

- Singular participle (3rd person (m, s) past tense + n).

Verb			3 rd person (m, s) past tense		Participle form	
To talk	sawl	ساول	isawl	إساول	isawln	إساولن
To sleep	gn	گن	ign	إگن	ignn	إگنّ
To be	g	گ	iga	إگا	igan	إگان
To give	fk	فك	ifka	إفکا	ifkan	إفکان
To take	asi	أسي	yusi	يوسي	yusin	يوسين
To send	azn	أزن	yuzn	يوزن	yuznn	يوزنّ
To do	skr	سرس	iskr	إسکر	iskrn	إسکرن
To steal	akr	أکر	yukr	يوکر	yukrn	يوکرن
To break	rz	رز	irza	إرزا	irzan	إرزان
To see	zr	زر	izra	إزرا	izran	إزرّ
To eat	išš	إش	išš	إشّا	iššan	إشّان

• Plural participle (past tense + in).

Verb			3 rd person (m, p) past tense		Participle form	
To talk	sawl	ساول	sawln	ساولن	sawlnin	ساولنين
To sleep	gn	گن	gnn	گنّ	gnnin	گنين
To be	g	گ	gan	گان	ganin	گانين
To give	fk	فك	fkan	فکان	fkanin	فکانين
To take	asi	أسي	usin	أوسين	usinin	أسينين
To send	azn	أزن	uznn	أوزنّ	uznin	أزينين
To do	skr	سرس	skrn	سکرن	skrnin	سکرنين
To steal	akr	أکر	ukrn	أوکرن	ukrnin	أکرنين

To break	rz	رز	rzan	رزان	rzanin	رزّانين
To see	zr	زر	zran	زران	zranin	زرّنين
To eat	išš	إش	ššan	شان	ššanin	شّانين

Adjectives form their participle in the same way:

Adjective	Adjective 3 rd person (m, s)		Participle form	
Nice	ihla	إحلا	ihlan	إحلان
Ugly/bad	ixšn	إخشن	ixšn	إخشن
Old/big	imqqur	إمقور	imqqurn	إمقورن
Small/young	imzzy	إمزيّ	imzzyn	إمزيّين
Tall/long	igzzif	إغزيف	igzzifn	إغزيفن
Short	igzzul	إگزول	igzzuln	إگزولن
Hot	irga	إرغا	irgan	إرغان
Cold	ibrrd	إبرّد	ibrrdn	إبرّدن
Rare	idrus	إدروس	idrusn	إدروسن

Adjective	Adjective 3 rd person (m, p)		Participle form	
Nice	hlan	حلان	hlanin	حلاّنين
Ugly/bad	xšn	خشن	xšn	خشنين
Old/big	mqqurn	مقورن	mqqurnin	مقورّنين
Small/young	mzziyn	مزيّين	mzziynin	مزيّنين
Tall/long	gzzifn	غزيفن	gzzifnin	غزيفّنين
Short	gzzuln	گزولن	gzzulnin	گزولّنين
Hot	rğan	رغان	rğanin	رغانين
Cold	brrdn	برّدن	brrdnin	برّدنين

Rare	drusn	دروسن	drusnin	دروسنين
------	-------	-------	---------	---------

Examples:

Which one is yours?	manwa igan wink?	مانوا إغان ونك؟
Who robbed the bank?	ma yukrn l-banka?	ما يوكرن البنكة؟
Who broke the glass of the window?	ma yrzan j-jaz n š-šrjm ad?	ما يرزان الجاج ن الشرجم اد؟
Who has eaten my pizza?	ma yššan l-ppitzanu?	ما يشان الپتزانو؟
Who took the money from the wallet?	ma yusin l-flus g l-bzṭam?	ما يوسين الفلوس غ البزطام؟
I bought a nice rug.	sgig yat tẓrbit ihlan.	سغيج يات تزربيت إحلان.
Give me a cold coke, please.	fkiyyi yat kuka ibrdn ʿafak.	فكيي يات كوكا إبردن عفاك.

Practice:

Exercise: in the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb or adjective written in parentheses.

1. ma (sawl) sul d l-austad nk?	1. ما (ساول) سول د الأستاذ نك؟
2. manwa (azn) tabrat ad i l-mudir?	2. مانوا (أزن) تبرات اد إ المدير؟
3. timḡarin ad (igzul, ihla)	3. تمغارين اد (إگزول، إحلا)
4. riḡ imik n waman (irḡa)	4. ريغ إمك ن ومان (إرغا)
5. ma (snu) imkliy ad?	5. ما (سنو) إمكلي ياد؟
6. manwa gitun (fk) l-flus i hmid?	6. مانوا كتون (فك) الفلوس إ حميد؟

MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

• RELIGIOUS HOLIDAYS

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

Month	Transcription Name	Arabic	Festivals
1 st	muḥarram	مُحَرَّم	10 th of the month: taḡṣurt / amḡṣur
2 nd	ṣafar	صَفَر	
3 rd	rabiḡ l-luwl	رَبِيع اللّوْل	12 th of the month: eid l-mulud
4 th	rabiḡ t-tani	رَبِيع التّاني	
5 th	jumada l-luwla	جُمَادَى اللّوْلَة	
6 th	jumada t-tanya	جُمَادَى التّانية	
7 th	rajab	رَجَب	
8 th	šḡban	شَعْبَان	
9 th	ramaḍan	رَمَضَان	

10 th	šuwal	شَوَّال	1 st of the month: l-εid mzzin
11 th	du l-qiεda	دو القعدة	
12 th	du l-hijja	دو الحجة	10 th of the month: l-εid mqqurn / tafaska

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

❖ <u>tεašurt / amεšur</u>	تعشورت / أمعشور
---------------------------	-----------------

muḥarram, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called **ayyur tεašurt**, the month of the **tεašurt**. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called **as tεašurt** is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10th.

The Day of Ashura (عاشوراء translit: εašura, also Aashoora and other spellings) is on the 10th day of Muharram in the Islamic calendar and marks the climax of the Remembrance of Muharram but not the Islamic month. For Shi'a Muslims, it commemorates the martyrdom of Husayn ibn Ali, the grandson of Muhammad at the Battle of Karbala in the year 61 AH (AD 680), and is a day for mourning.

Ashura is also commemorated by Muslims as the traditional date on which Noah's ark came to rest, the prophet Ibrahim (Abraham) was born and the Ka'ba was built in Mecca. Ashura corresponds to the Jewish festival of Yom Kippur, which was held by the Jews of Medina

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of tεašurt, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the tεašurt day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at tεašurt, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On tεašurt eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is "baraka" (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the tɛaʃurt day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

❖ **عيد l-mulud**

عيد المولود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **ayyur l-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

❖ **laylatu l-qadr**

لَيْلَةُ الْقَدَر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, "the night of power." The Koran is sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. It is said to be one of the odd nights—the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th, or 29th—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27th day.

On the night of the 27th, the Muslims go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be

granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

❖ I-εid mzzin / amzyan	العِيد مَزِين / أَمْزِيَان
------------------------	----------------------------

Immediately following Ramadan is I-εid mzzin, or "the little feast." Everyone stays up very late to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensue in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms (zakat l-fitr) usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can and it is given just the day of I-εid. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque in the morning.

❖ I-εid mqqurn / tafaska	العِيد مَقُورْن / تَفَسْكَا
--------------------------	-----------------------------

On the tenth day of the month **du l-hijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as I-εid mqqurn or "the great feast." This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham's substitute sacrifice. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice.

Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used as a cosmetic. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of

the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

- **MOUSSEMS**

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or "marabouts," in a yearly festival or "moussem." Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabout and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabout's moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Yağub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Fes). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

- **NATIONAL HOLIDAYS**

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or *عيد I-عرش*, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on **July 30, 1959**. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On **November 6, 1975**, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or *عيد I-istiqlal*, commemorates the **November 18, 1956** return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, **August 21, 1962**. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

•

L FESTIVALS

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the **Cherry Festival** in Sefrou, the **Date Festival** in Erfoud, the **Rose Festival** in El-Kelaat M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the **Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival**, and the Immouzer Idawtanan **Honey Festival** (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas Mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

GLOSSARY OF VERBS

This glossary provides both the present tense and the past tense conjugations for the subject "I", making it possible for to determine how to conjugate verbs of the second category.



English	Simple imperative (infinitive)		Continuous imperative		Past tense stem		Past tense pattern
Accept	qbl	قبل	tqbal	تَقْبَلْ	qbl	قَبْلَ	1
Accompany (so)	mun	مُون د	tmun	تَمُون	mun	مُون	1
Accustom	myar	مِيَار	timyar/ timyur	تَمِيَارْ / تَمِيُور	myar	مِيَار	1
Add	zayd	زَايْد	tziyad	تَزِيَادْ	zayd	زَايْد	1
Afraid, to be	kṣud	كُصُوضْ	tikṣad/ tikṣud	تَكُصَاضْ / تَكُصُوضْ	kṣud	كُصُوضْ	1
Agree (with)	ttafq	تَأْفَقْ	ttafaq	تَأْفَاقْ	ttafq	تَأْفَقْ	1
Angry, to be	qlq	قَلَّقْ	tqlaq	تَقْلَاقْ	qlq	قَلَّقْ	1
Annoy	sddع	صَدَّعْ	tṣddaع	تَصَدَّاعْ	sddع	صَدَّعْ	1
Answer	jawb	جَاوَبْ	tjawab	تَجَوَّابْ	jawb	جَاوَبْ	1
Appear	bayn	بَايْنْ	tbiyan	تَبْيَانْ	bayn	بَايْنْ	1
Arrest (sb)	hbs	حَبَسْ	thbas	تَحْبَاسْ	hbs	حَبَسْ	1
Arrive	lkm	لَكَمْ	tlkam	تَلْكَامْ	lkm	لَكَمْ	1

Arrive, to make	slkm	سلكم	slkam	سلكام	slkm	سلكم	1
Ascend	gli	غلي	aqlay	أقلاي	gli	غلي	1
Ask	saqsa	سَقَسا	saqsa	سَقَسا	saqsa	سَقَسا	1
Ask, (in marriage)	siggil	سيگل	siggil	سيگيل	siggil	سيگل	1
Assemble (parts)	rkkb	رکب	trkkab	ترکاب	rkkb	رکب	1
Attack	hjm	هجم ف	thjam	تهجام	hjm	هجم	1
Attend	ħaḍr	حاضر	thāḍar	تحاضار	ħaḍr	حاضر	1

B

Banter	tfla	تفلّا	tfla	تفلّا	tfla	تفلّا	1
Bathe	thmmim	تحمّم	thmmam	تحمّم	thmmim	تحمّم	1
Be	g	گ	tgga	تگّا	g	گ	2
Beat sb (in game)	nru	نرو	tnru	تنرو	nr	نر	2
Befriend	ddukl	دوکل	tdukl	تدوکل	ddukl	دوکل	1
Beg	ḍalb	ضالب	tḍalab	تضالاب	ḍalb	ضالب	1
Begin	bdu	بدو	bddu/ tbdu	بدو / تدو	bd	بد	2
Belch Burb	sgrrع	سگرع	sgrraع	سگرّاع	sgrrع	سگرع	1
Believe (sb)	amn	أمن	ttamn	تأمن	umn	أومن	1
Believe in	amn s	أمن س	ttamn s	تأمن س	amn s	أمن س	1

Benefit (from)	stafd	ستافد	stafad	ستَفَاد	stafd	ستافد	1
Betray	xun	خون	txun	تخون	xun	خون	1
Birth, to give	aru	أرو	ttaru	تَارو	uru	أُورو	1
Bite	bbi	بِّي	tbbi	تَبِّي	bbi	بِّي	1
Blow up (with air)	ssuf	سَوَف	tssuf	تَسَوَف	ssuf	سَوَف	1
Blow up (explode)	bbaqqi	بَّاقِّي	tbbaqqay	تَبَّاقِّي	bbaqqi	بَّاقِّي	1
Boil	ssis	سَيِّس	tssis	تسييس	ssis	سَيِّس	1
Born, to be	lul	لول	tlul	تلول	lul	لول	2
Borrow	rdl	رضل	rttl	رطلّ/ترضال	rdl	رضل	1
	slf	سَلَف	tsllaf	تسَلَف	slf	سَلَف	1
Bow	knu	كنو	knnu	كنوّ	kn	كن	2
Break	rz	رز	rzza	رزّا	rz	رز	2
Breathe	sunfs	سونفس	sunfus	سونفوس	sunfs	سونفس	1
Bring	awid	أويد	ttawid	تَاوِد	iwi _ d	إوي _ د	1
Brush (hair)	mšd	مشض	tmšad	تمشاض	mšd	مشض	1
Build	bnu	بنو	bnnu	بنوّ	bn	بن	2
Burn	Hrg/ jdr	حَرگ/جدر	thrag/ jddr	تَحراگ/جَدْر	Hrg jdr	حَرگ/جدر	1
Burst (a pipe)	stg	ستغ	tstag	تستاغ	stg	ستغ	1

Bury	mdl	مضل	tmḍal	تمضال	mdl	مضل	1
Buy	sg	سغ	ssag	سّاغ	sg	سغ	1

C

Call	gr i	غر إ	aqra	أقرا	gr	غر	2
Calm, to be	hddn	هڏن	thddan	تهڏان	hddn	هڏن	1
Camp	xiym	خيم	txiyam	تخيّام	xiym	خيم	1
Capture	amz	أمز	ttamz	تّامز	umz	أومز	1
Care of, to take	thlla	تهلاّ	thlla	تهلاّ	thlla	تهلاّ	1
Carry	asi	أسي	ttasi	تّاسي	usi	أوسي	1
Carve (wood)	nqš	نقش	tnqqaš	تنقّاش	nqš	نقش	1
Cash	srrf	صرّف	tsrraf	تصرّف	srrf	صرّف	1
Catch	amz	أمز	ttamz	تّامز	umz	أومز	1
Cause	sbbab	سبّب	tsbbab	تسبّاب	sbbab	سبّب	1
Change	bddl	بدّل	tbddal	تبدّل	bddl	بدّل	1
Change (money)	šrrf	صرّف	tšrraf	تصرّف	šrrf	صرّف	1
Change (weather)	badl	بادل	tbddal	تبدّل	badl	بادل	1
Charge of, to be in	tkllf s	تكلفّ س	tkllaf s	تكلاّف س	tkllf s	تكلفّ س	1
Cheat	guššū	غشو	tguššū	تغشو	gušš	غشّ	2
Cheat (exam)	nql	نقل	tnqal	تنقال	nql	نقل	1

Chew	fzz	فَزّ	tfzz	تَفَزّ	fzz	فَزّ	1
Choose	sti	سْتِي	stti	سْتِي	sti	سْتِي	1
Churn	sndu	سندو	sndaw	سنداو	snd	سند	2
Clean	snqi	سنقي	snqay	سنقاي	snq	سنق	2
Climb	gli	غلي	aqlay	أَقْلَاي	gli	غلي	1
Close	qqn	قَنَّ	tqqn	تَقَنَّ	qqn	قَنَّ	1
Cold, to make	sbrrd	سَبَرَّد	sbrrad	سَبَرَّاد	sbrrd	سَبَرَّد	1
Collect	smun	سمون	smunu	سمونو	smun	سمون	1
Complain about	aštka f	أَشْتَكَا ف	ttāštka f	تَشْتَكَا ف	aštka f	أَشْتَكَا ف	1
Compleat	kmml	كَمَّل	tkmmal	تَكَمَّل	kmml	كَمَّل	1
Confuse	xrbq	خربق	txrbaq	تَخْرَبَاق	xrbq	خربق	1
Consult (with)	mšiwir d	مَشْيُوِير د	tmšiwir d	تَمَشْيُوِير د	mšiwir d	مَشْيُوِير د	1
Contact	ttasɿ	تَّصَل	ttasal	تَّصَال	ttasɿ	تَّصَل	1
Cook	snu	سنو	snwa	سنوا	snu	سنو	2
Cooperate with	tɛawn (d)	تَعَاوَن (د)	tɛawan	تَعَاوَان	tɛawn	تَعَاوَن	1
Cough	ttusu	تَّوَسُو	ttusu	تَّوَسُو	ttusu	تَّوَسُو	1
Count	hasb	حاسب	tḥasab	تَحَاسَاب	hasb	حاسب	1
Crazy, to be	nufɿ	نوفل	tnuful	تَنُوفُول	nufɿ	نوفل	1
Crazy, to make	snufɿ	سنوفل	snuful	سنُوفُول	snufɿ	سنوفل	1
Cross	bbi	بِّي	tbbi	تَبِّي	bbi	بِّي	1

road							
Cross-breed	lqqm	لَقَم	tlqqam	تَلَقَّام	lqqm	لَقَم	1
Cry	alla	أَلَّا	alla	أَلَّا	alla	أَلَّا	2
Cry, to make	ssalla	سَلَّا	ssalla	سَلَّا	ssull	سَوَّل	2
Cure	dawa	دَوَا	tddwa	تَدَّوَا	dawa	دَوَا	1
Cured, to be	ijzi	جَيَّ	tijzi	تَجَيَّ	ijzi	جَيَّ	1
Cut	bbi	بَيَّ	tbbi	تَبَيَّ	bbi	بَيَّ	1
Cut (hair)	hssn	حَسَّن	thssan	تَحَسَّن	hssn	حَسَّن	1
Cut (a pattern from cloth)	fşşl	فَصَّل	tfşşal	تَفَصَّل	fşşl	فَصَّل	1

D

Damage	ssxsr	سَخَصِر	ssxsar	سَخْصَار	sxsar	سَخَصِر	1
Dance	štH	شَطَح	tštah	تَشْطَاح	štH	شَطَح	1
	rkz	رَكَز	trkaz	تَرَكَاز	rkz	رَكَز	1
Decrease	naqş	نَاقَص	tnaqaş	تَنْقَاص	naqş	نَاقَص	1
Dedicate	hdu	هَدُو	hddu	تَهْدُو	hd	هَد	2
Defeat	nru	نَرُو	tnru	تَنْرُو	nr	نَر	2
Defend	daf ع f	دَافِع ف	tdafa ع f	تَدَافِع ف	daf ع f	دَافِع ف	1
Delay	smatI	سَمَطَل	smatal	سَمَطَال	smatI	سَمَطَل	1
Deprive	hrm	حَرَم	thram	تَحَرَام	hrm	حَرَم	1
Descend	ggz	گَز	tggiz	تَغَيِّر	ggz	گَز	1

Describe	wʃf	وصف	ttuʃaf	توصاف	wʃf	وصف	1
Deserve	staḥqqa	ستَحَقَّا	tstaḥqqa	تستَحَقَّا	staḥqqa	ستَحَقَّا	1
Desire strongly	mmut f	مَوْت ف	tmtat f	تمتات ف	mmut f	مَوْت ف	1
Destroy	xlu	خلو	xllu	خلّو	xl	خل	2
Develop (film)	ssufǧ	سَوَفَغ	ssufuǧ	سَوَفُوغ	ssufǧ	سَوَفَغ	1
Die	mmut	مَوْت	tmtat	تمتات	mmut	مَوْت	1
Differ (from)	mxillif	مخِلِّف	tmxillif	تمخِلِّف	mxillif	مخِلِّف	1
Dig	ǧza	غزا	qqaz	قَاز	ǧz	غز	1
Dirty, to make	rku	ركو	trku	تركو	rk	رك	2
Dirty, to get	srku	سركو	srkaw	سركاو	srk	سرك	2
Disappear	ǧbr	غبر	tǧbar	تغبار	ǧbr	غبر	1
Discipline	rbba/rbbu	رَبّا/رَبّو	trbba/trbbu	ترَبّا/ترَبّو	rbba/rbbu	رَبّا/رَبّو	1
Discuss (a topic)	jmmعa	جَمَّعا	tjmmaع	تجمّاع	jmmع	جَمَّع	1
Dislike (use negative)	(ur) hml	(أور) حمل	(ur) ttihmal	(أور) تَحْمال	(ur) hml	(أور) حمل	1
Dissolve sth	sduwb	سدوّب	sduwab	تسدوّاب	sduwb	سدوّب	1
Divide	bḍu	بضو	bḍu/attu	بضوّ/ أطوّ	bḍ	بض	2
Divorce	tllq	طَلَّق	ttllaq	تطَلَّق	tllq	طَلَّق	1
Dizzy,	duwx	دوّخ	tduwax	تدوّاخ	duwx	دوّخ	1

to get							
Dizzy, to make	sduwx	سدوَّخ	sduwax	سدوَّاخ	sduwx	سدوَّخ	1
Do	skr	سكر	skar	سكار	skr	سكر	1
Drag	jurru	جورو	tjurru	تجورو	jurru	جورو	1
Draw up (water from well)	agm	أگم	ttagm	تاگم	ugm	أوگم	1
Dream	warg	وَرگ	twarga	توَرگا	warg	وَرگ	1
Dress	ls	لس	lssa	لسّا	ls	لس	2
Dress up (slang)	tfrks	تفرکس	tfrkas	تفرکاس	tfrks	تفرکس	1
Drink	su	سو	ssa	سّا	sw	سو	2
Drink, to make	ssu	سّو	sswa	سّوا	ssw	سّو	2
Drive	ṣug	صوگ	tṣwag	تصواگ	ṣug	صوگ	1
Drop up	ṣdr/ luH	صضر/ لوح	ṣdar/ tluH	صضار/ تلوح	ṣdr/ luH	صضر/ لوح	1
Drown	ḡrq	غرق	tḡraq	تغراق	ḡrq	غرق	1
Drunk, to get	skr	سكر	tskar	تسكار	skr	سكر	1
Dry, to get	zzwu	زوو	zggu	زگو	zw	زو	2
Dry (a wet floor)	jffif	جفّيف	tjffif	تجفّيف	jffif	جفّيف	1
Dye	ṣbg	صبغ	tṣbag	تصباغ	ṣbg	صبغ	1

E

Earn (money)	suwr	صوّر	tṣuwar	تصوّر	suwr	صوّر	1
Easy, to make	srxu	سرخو	srxaw	سرخاو	srx	سرخ	2
Eat	išš	إشّ	štta	شتّا	šš	شّ	2
Eat breakfast	fdr	فضر	tfdar	تفضرار	fdr	فضر	1
Economize	qtaṣd	قَتَصَد	tqtaṣad	تَقْتَصَاد	qtaṣd	قَتَصَد	1
Elect	ntaxb	نَتَخَب	tntaxab	تَتَخَاب	ntaxb	نَتَخَب	1
Embarrass (sb)	shššm	سَحْشَم	shššam	سَحْشَام	shššm	سَحْشَم	1
Embarrassed, to be	hššm	حْشَم	thššam	تَحْشَام	hššm	حْشَم	1
Embrace	εnng	عَنّگ	tεnnag	تَعَنّاگ	εnng	عَنّگ	1
Embrace Islam	slm	سلم	tslam	تسلام	slm	سلم	1
Emigrate	hajr muddu	هاجر	thajar tmuddu	تهاجار	hajr muddu	هاجر	1
Empty	xwu	خوو	txwu	تخوو	xw	خو	2
Encourage	šzε	شَجّع	tšzε	تَشْجَاع	šzε	شَجّع	1
Enjoy sth	brrε	برّع	tbrraε	تبرّاع	brrε	برّع	1
Enroll	tszε	تَسْجَل	tszεal	تَسْجَال	tszε	تَسْجَل	1
Enter	kšm	كْشَم	kššm	كْشَم	kšm	كْشَم	1
Envy	hsd	حسد	thsad	تחסاد	hsd	حسد	1
Erase	mhu	محو	tmhHay	تمحاي	mH	مح	2
Escape	rwl	رول	rggl	رْگَل	rwl	رول	1

Estimate	qddr	قَدَّر	tqddar	تَقْدَار	qddr	قَدَّر	1
Exchange	sbadl	سِبَادَل	sbaddal	سِبَادَال	sbadl	سِبَادَل	1
Exit	fg	فَغ	tffag	تَفَاغ	fg	فَغ	1
Experience	jrrb	جَرَّب	tjrrab	تَجَرَّاب	jrrb	جَرَّب	1
Expire	xsr	خَسَر	txsar	تَخْسَار	xsr	خَسَر	1

F

Face	mgabal	مَغْبَال	tmgabal	تَمَغْبَال	mgabal	مَغْبَال	1
Facilitate	srxu	سَرخُو	srxaw	سَرخَاو	srx	سَرخ	2
Faint	sxf	سَخَف	tsxaf	تَسَخَاف	sxf	سَخَف	1
Fall	dr	ضَر	ṭtar	طَار	dr	ضَر	1
Fall, to make	sdr	سَضَر	ṣdar	سَضَار	sdr	سَضَر	1
	luH	لُوح	tluH	تَلُوح	luH	لُوح	1
Fake	zwwr	زَوَّر	tzwwar	تَزَوَّار	zwwr	زَوَّر	1
Fart	skuzzi	سَكُوزِي	skuzzi	سَكُوزِي	skuzzi	سَكُوزِي	1
Falsify	zwwr	زَوَّر	tzwwar	تَزَوَّار	zwwr	زَوَّر	1
Fast	azum	أَزُوم	ttazum	تَزُوم	azum	أَزُوم	1
Fear	ksud	كَصُوض	ttiksud	تَكْصُوض	ksud	كَصُوض	1
Feed	swaš	سَوَاش	swašša	سَوَاشَّا	swaš	سَوَاش	1
Feel	Hssu	حَسُو	tHssu	تَحَسُو	Hss	حَس	2
Ferment	xmmr	خَمَّر	sxmar	سَخْمَار	xmmr	خَمَّر	1
Fight (physically)	mmaḡ	مَّاغ	tmmaḡ	تَمَّاغ	mmaḡ	مَّاغ	1
Fill	εmmr	عَمَّر	tεmmar	تَعَمَّار	εmmr	عَمَّر	1

Finance	qwwm	قَوِّم	tqwwam	تَقَوِّام	qwwm	قَوِّم	1
Find	af	أَف	ttafa	تَافَا	uf	أُوف	2
Finish	kmml	كَمِّل	tkmmal	تَكْمَال	kmml	كَمِّل	1
Fix	ṣawb	صَاوَب	tṣawab	تَصَوَاب	ṣawb	صَاوَب	1
	slh	صَلَح	tṣlah	تَصْلَاح	slh	صَلَح	1
Flatter (a female)	alg	أَلِغ	ttalg	تَالِغ	alg	أَلِغ	1
Flee	rwl	رَوَّل	rggl	رَغَّل	rwl	رَوَّل	1
Flip	sgllb	سَكَّلَب	sgllab	سَكْلَاب	sgllb	سَكَّلَب	1
Fly	ayyl	أَيَّل	ttaylal	تَيَّلَال	uyyl	أُويِّل	1
	ffarri	فَارِّي	tfarray	تَفَارِّي	ffarri	فَارِّي	1
Follow	tabع	تَابِع	ttabaع	تَبَّاع	tabع	تَابِع	1
Forbid	mnع	مَنَع	tmnaع	تَمْنَاع	mnع	مَنَع	2
Forge (signature)	zwwr	زَوَّر	tzwwar	تَزَوَّار	zwwr	زَوَّر	1
Forget	ttu	تَوَّ	tettu	تَتَوَّ	ttu	تَوَّ	1
Forgive	samH	سَمَح	tsamah	تَسْمَاح	samH	سَمَح	1
Free	tlq	طَلَق	ttluq	تَطْلُوق	tlq	طَلَق	1
Fry	qli	قَلَّ	tqllay	تَقْلَاي	qli	قَلَّى	1
Full (of food), to be	šbaع	شَبَعَ	tšbaaع	تَشْبَاع	šbaع	شَبَعَ	1
Fun, to have	fzljz	فَجَّيْج	tfzljz	تَفَجَّيْج	fzljz	فَجَّيْج	1
	nšt	نَشَط	tnšat	تَنْشَاط	nšt	نَشَط	1

Gain	rbh	ريح	trbah	ترباح	rbh	ريح	1
Gamble	qmmr	قَمَر	tqmmar	تَقَمَّار	qmmr	قَمَر	1
Gather	smun	سمون	smunu	سمونو	smun	سمون	1
Gather	jtam _ع	جَتَمَع	tjtama _ع	تَجْتَمَاع	jtam _ع	جَتَمَع	1
Gaze	squrri	سَقُورِي	squrri	سَقُورِي	squrri	سَقُورِي	1
Get	amz	أَمَز	ttamz	تَأْمَز	umz	أُومَز	1
Get down	gz	گَز	tgz	تَغَز	gz	گَز	1
Get on	gli	غَلِي	aqlay	أَقْلَاي	gli	غَلِي	1
Get sick	mrđ	مرض	tmrad	تَمْرَاض	mrđ	مرض	1
Get up	nkr	نَكَر	nkkr	نَكَرْ	nkr	نَكَر	1
Get used to	myar	مِيَار	ttimyar	تَمِيَار	myar	مِيَار	1
Give	fk	فَكَ	akka	أَكَّا	fk	فَكَ	2
Give a ride	slkm	سَلَكَم	slkam	سَلَكَام	slkm	سَلَكَم	1
Give a speech	xtb	خَطَب	txtab	تَخْطَاب	xtb	خَطَب	1
Give back	rar	رَار	trara	تَرَارَا	rur	رُور	2
Glue	lssq	لَصَّق	tlssaq	تَلْصَقْ	lssq	لَصَّق	1
Go	ddu	دَو	tddu	تَيِّدُو	dd	دَ	2
Go ahead of (In front of)	zwur	زَغُور	zgguru	زَغُور	zwur	زَغُور	1
Go by	zri	زَرِي	zray	زَرَاي	zri	زَرِي	1
Go out	fğ	فَغ	tfağ	تَفَاغ	fğ	فَغ	1

Go through	zri ġ	زري غ	rzay ġ	زّراي غ	zri	زري غ	1
Go up	gli	غلي	aqlay	أقلاي	gli	غلي	1
Gossip	sawl f	ساوّل ف	Sawal f	ساوال	Sawl f	ساوّل	1
Govern	hkm	حكم	thkam	تحكام	hkm	حكم	1
Grab	amz	أمز	ttamz	تّامز	umz	أومز	1
Graze	ks	كس	kssa	كسّا	ks	كس	2
Greet	sllm	سّلم	tsllam	تسّلام	sllm	سّلم	1
Grill	šwu	شوو	tšwu	تشوو	šwu	شوو	1
Grind	zda	زضا	zzad	زّاض	zd	زضا	1
Guarantee	dmn	ضمن	tdman	تضمن	dmn	ضمن	1
Guard	عsses	عسّس	†عssas	تعسّاس	عsses	عسّس	1

H

Hand	zzri	زّري	zzray	زّراي	zzri	زّري	1
Hang	agl	أگل	ttagl	تّاگل	ugl	أوگل	1
Hang to dry	fsr	فسر	tfsar	تفسار	fsr	فسر	1
Happen	wqع	وقع	tuqaع	توقّاع	wqع	وقع	1
	jru	جرو	tjru	تجرو	ijra	إجرا	2
Happy, to be	frh	فرح	tfrah	تفراح	frh	فرح	1
Happy, to make	sfrh	سفرح	sfrac	سفراح	sfrh	سفرح	1
Harvest	mgr	مگر	mggr	مگرّ	mgr	مگر	1

Hatch	tfqqʂ	تَقَقَّص	tfqqas	تَقَقَّاص	tfqqʂ	تَقَقَّص	1
Hate	krh	كره	tkrah	تكره	krh	كره	2
Have	dar	دار	-	—	-	—	1
Hear	sflɪd	سفلد	sflid	سفلید	sflɪd	سفلد	1
Heat	srɔ̃	سرغ	srqqa	سرقّا	srɔ̃	سرغ	2
Help	ɛawn	عاون	tɛawan	تعاون	ɛawn	عاون	1
Hide sth	snfi	سنفي	snfay	سنفای	snfi	سنفي	1
Hide (oneself)	Hdu	حضو	tHdu	تحضو	Hd	حض	1
Hire (a car)	kru	كرو	krru	كرو	kr	كر	2
Hit	ut	أُت	kkat	كَات	ut	أُوت	1
Hit, to be	ttut	تَوْت	-	-	ttut	تَوْت	1
Hold	amz	أَمز	ttamz	تَامز	umz	أُومز	1
Hope	tmnna	تَمْنَا	tmnna	تَمْنَا	tmnna	تَمْنَا	1
Hug	ɛnnq	عَنق	tɛnnaq	تَعْنَاق	ɛnnq	عَنق	1
Hunt	gummr	گومَر	gummr	گومَر	gummr	گومَر	1
Hurry	zrb	زرب	tzrab	تَزْرَاب	zrb	زرب	1

I

Ill, to make	smrɪd	سَمْرِض	smrad	سَمْرَاض	smrɪd	سَمْرِض	1
Imitate	qlld	قَلَد	tqlld	تَقْلَد	qlld	قَلَد	1
Impose	bzzez	بَزَز	tbzzaz	تَبَزَّاز	bzzez	بَزَز	1

Increase	zayd	زايد	tzayyad	تزايّاد	zayd	زايد	1
Infect	εada	عادي	tεada	تعادي	εada	عادي	1
Inform	εlm	علم	tεlam	تعلام	εlm	علم	1
Inherit	wrt	ورت	twrat	تورات	wrt	ورت	1
Injure	jrH	جرح	tjrah	تجراح	jrH	جرح	1
Install	skšm	سكشم	skšam	سكشام	skšm	سكشم	1
	rkkb	ركّب	trkkab	تركّاب	rkkb	ركّب	1
Insult	εayr	عاير	tεiyar	تعيّار	εayr	عاير	1
Invite	εrd	عرض	tεrad	تعراض	εrd	عرض	1
Irrigate	ssu	سوّ	sswa	سوّا	ssw	سوّ	2
Irritate	sqlq	سقلق	sqlaq	سقلّاق	sqlq	سقلق	1
Irritated, to be	qllq	قلّق	tqlaq	تقلّاق	qllq	قلّق	1

J

Joke	tšsa	طصّا	tšsa	طصّا	tšsa	طصّا	1
	tfla	تفلّا	tfla	تفلّا	tfla	تفلّا	1
Judge	hkm	حكم	thkam	تحكام	hkm	حكم	1
Jump	rqqz	رقّز	trqqaz	ترقّاز	rqqz	رقّز	1

K

Keep (house)	gabl	گابل	tgabal	تگابال	gabl	گابل	1
Kick (ball)	ut	أوت	kkat	كّات	ut	أوت	1
Kiss	ssudn	سّودن	ssudun	سّودون	ssudn	سّودن	1

Knead	ɛjn	عجن	tɛjan	تعجان	ɛjn	عجن	1
Know	ssn	سَن	ttisan	تَّسان	ssn	سَن	1

L

Late, to be	matl	ماطل	tmatl	تماطل	matl	ماطل	1
Late, to make	smatl	سماطل	smatl	سماطل	smatl	سماطل	1
Laugh	tssa	طصّا	tssa	طصّا	tssa	طصّا	1
Laugh, to make	ssadsa	سَّضصا	ssadsa	سَّضصا	ssadsa	سَّضصا	1
Lay down	srs	سرس	srus	سروس	srs	سرس	1
	sdr	سضر	sdr	سضر	sdr	سضر	1
Learn	tɛllm	تعلّم	tɛllam	تعلّام	tɛllm	تعلّم	1
Leave	fɔ	فغ	tffag	تفّاغ	fɔ	فغ	1
Leave (city)	rhl	رحل	trhal	ترحال	rhl	رحل	1
Lend	sllf	سلف	tsllaf	تسلاّف	sllf	سلف	1
	rdl	رضل	rttl	رطلّ	rdl	رضل	1
Let	ajz	أجّ	ttajz	تّاچ	ujz	أجّ	2
	xxa	خّا	txxa	تخّا	xxa	خّا	1
Lie	skirkis	سكرکس	skirkis	سكرکس	skirkis	سكرکس	1
	skdub	سكدوب	skdub	سكدوب	skdub	سكدوب	1
Lift	asi	أسي	ttasi	تّاسي	usi	أوسي	1
Light	ssrg	سرّغ	ssrg	سرّغ	ssrg	سرّغ	1
Like	ɛjb	عجب	tɛjab	تعجاب	ɛjb	عجب	1
Live	zdɔ	زدغ	tzdaɔ	تزداغ	zdɔ	زدغ	1

(reside)							
Lock	rgl	رگل	rggl	رگّل	rgl	رگل	1
Look	zr	زر	zrra	زرا	zr	زر	2
Look after	gabl	گابل	tgabal	تگابال	gabl	گابل	1
Look alike	rwas	رواس	trwas	ترواس	rwas	رواس	1
Look down	hgr	حگر	thgar	تحگار	hgr	حگر	1
Look for	qlb s	قَلَب س	tqlab s	تَقْلَاب س	qlb s	قَلَب س	1
Look like	bayn zund	باین زوند	tbayyan	تَبَيَّان	bayn	باین	1
Look out (window)	agg	اُگّ	ttagga	تَاگّا	ug	اُوگ	2
Lose	jlu	جلو	jllu	جَلّو	jl	جل	2
Love	iri	إِري	ttiri	تَيّري	ri	ري	1
	mmut f	مَوْت ف	tmtat f	تَمَتَات ف	mmut f	مَوْت ف	1
Lower	zzugz	زَوگَز	zzuguz	زَوگُوز	zzugz	زَوگَز	1
	naqs	ناقص	tnaqqas	تَنَاقَّاص	naqs	ناقص	1

M

Make	skr	سکر	skar	سکار	skr	سکر	1
Maltreat (destroy)	krfs	کرفص	tkrfas	تکرفاص	krfs	کرفص	1
Manipulate	thkkm	تَحکَم	thkkm	تَحکَام	thkkm	تَحکَم	1
Manufacture	snع	صنع	tṣnaع	تَصْناع	snع	صنع	1
Marry	tahl	تاهل	ttahal	تَاهَال	tahl	تاهل	1
Marry off	stahl	ستاهل	stahal	سَتهَال	stahl	ستاهل	1

(daughter)							
Massage (Hammam)	kssl	كسّل	tkssal	تكسّال	kssl	كسّل	1
Measure	εbr	عبر	tεbar	تعبار	εbr	عبر	1
Meet	mnaggar	منڭار	tmnaggar	تمنڭار	mnaggar	منڭار	1
	maqgar	مقّار	tmaqgar	تمقّار	maqgar	مقّار	1
Melt	dwwb	دوّب	tdwwab	تدوّاب	dwwb	دوّب	1
	fsi	فسي	fssi	فسيّ	fsi	فسي	1
Memorize	hfd	حفّض	thfad	تحفاض	hfd	حفّض	1
Milk	zzig	زيڭ	tzzig	تزيڭ	zzig	زيڭ	1
Mistake, to make	glt	غلط	tglat	تغلّط	glt	غلط	1
Mix	xld	خلّض	txlad	تخلّاض	xld	خلّض	1
Move (sth)	smas	سماس	smassa	سماسّا	smus	سموس	2
Move	mmas	مّاس	tmassa	تماسّا	mmus	مّوس	2
Move (residence)	rhl	رحل	trhal	ترحال	rhl	رحل	1
Murder	ng	نغ	nqqa	نقّا	ng	نغ	2

N

Need	htajja	حتاجّا	thtajja	تحتاجّا	htajja	حتاجّا	1
Noise, to make	sddε	صدّع	tsddaε	تصدّاع	sddε	صدّع	1

O

Oblige	bzziz	بزّر	tbzzaz	تبزّاز	bzziz	بزّر	1
--------	-------	------	--------	--------	-------	------	---

Offer	hdu	هدو	thdu	تهدو	hd	هد	2
Open	rzmm	رزم	rzzmm	رزم	rzmm	رزم	1
Operate (surgical)	ftH	فتح	tftaH	تفتاح	ftH	فتح	1
Oppress	ḡddb	عذب	tḡddab	تعذاب	ḡddb	عذب	1
Order (sth)	ḡalb	ضالب	tḡalab	تضالب	ḡalb	ضالب	1
Order (so)	amr	أمر	ttamr	تأمر	umr	أؤمر	1
Owe	tfar	طفار	tfar	طفور	tfar	طفار	1
Own	mlk	ملك	tmlak	تملاك	mlk	ملك	1

P

Pack	smun	سمون	smun	سمون	smun	سمون	1
Paint	sbḡ	سبغ	tsbaḡ	تسباغ	sbḡ	سبغ	1
Participate	šark	شارك	tšarak	تشارك	šark	شارك	1
Pass	zri	زري	zray	زراي	zri	زري	1
Pass (exam)	njH	نجح	tnjaH	تنجاح	njH	نجح	1
Patient, to be	šbr	صبر	tšbar	تصبار	šbr	صبر	1
Pay	xllṣ	خَلَص	txllṣ	تَخَلَّص	xllṣ	خَلَص	1
Paid, to be	txllṣ	تَخَلَّص	txllṣ	تَخَلَّص	txllṣ	تَخَلَّص	1
Peel	qššr	قَشَّر	tqššar	تَقَشَّار	qššr	قَشَّر	1
Permit	samH	سامح	tsamaH	تسامح	samH	سامح	1
Photograph	šwwr	صوّر	tšwwar	تصوّر	šwwr	صوّر	1

Pgatograph, to be	tʃwwr	تصوّر	tʃwwar	تصوّر	tʃwwr	تصوّر	1
Pick (light fruit)	kks	كّس	tkks	تکّس	kks	كّس	1
Pile up	sgudi	سگودي	sguduy	سگودي	sgudi	سگودي	1
Plant	zzu	زّو	tzzu	تزّو	zz	زّ	2
Play	lʕb	لعب	tlʕab	تلعب	lʕb	لعب	1
Plow	krz	كرز	kkrz	كّرز	krz	كرز	1
Possess	tʃtaf	طّاف	ttʃf	تطّف	tʃtaf	طّاف	1
Pour	ffi	فيّ	tffi	تقيّ	ffi	فيّ	1
Pray	zzal	زّال	tzalla	تزّالّا	zzul	زّول	1/ 2
Precede	zwar	زوار	tzwar	تزوار	zwar	زوار	1
Prepare	sujad	سوجاد	sujad	سوجاد	sujad	سوجاد	1
Print	tbʕ	طبع	tʃbaʕ	تطبّع	tbʕ	طبع	1
Prohibit	mnʕ	منع	tmnaʕ	تمنّع	mnʕ	منع	1
Prune	zbr	زبر	tzbar	تزبار	zbr	زبر	1
Pull	jbd	جبد	tjbad	تجباد	jbd	جبد	1
Push	tʃi	تحي	tʃay	تحي	tʃi	تحي	1
Put	srs	سرس	srus	سروس	srs	سرس	1

Q

Quarrel	zi	زي	tzi	تزي	zi	زي	1
Quit, to be	fs	فس	tfis	تفّس	fs	فس	1
Quit,	sfis	سفّس	sfssa	سفّسّا	sfis	سفّس	1

to make							
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

R

Raise	all	ألّ	talla	تالّا	ull	أُلّ	2
Reach	lkm	لكم	lkkm	لَكَم	lkm	لكم	1
Read	gr	غر	aqra	أَقْرَا	gr	غر	2
Receive (letter)	amz	أَمَز	ttamz	تَامَز	umz	أُومَز	1
Recognize	akz	أَكَز	ttakz	تَاكَز	ukz	أُوكَز	1
Record	szj	سَجَّل	tszjal	تَسَجَّل	szj	سَجَّل	1
Reduce	naqs	ناقص	tnaqqas	تَنَاقَّس	naqs	ناقص	1
Refuse	agi	أَغِي	ttagi	تَاغِي	agi	أُوكِي	1
Regret	ndm	ندم	tndam	تَنَدَام	ndm	ندم	1
Rejoice	frH	فرح	tfraH	تَفْرَاح	frH	فرح	1
Relax	sunfu	سونفو	tsunfu	تَسُونْفُو	sunf	سونف	2
Release	tlq	طلق	ttluq	تَطْلُوق	tlq	طلق	1
Rely on	εuwl	عَوَّل	tεuwal	تَعَوَّلَ	εuwl	عَوَّل	1
Remain	gama	غَمَا	tgama	تَغَمَا	gama	غَمَا	1
	qama	قَمَا	tqama	تَقَمَا	qama	قَمَا	1
Remember	εaql	عَاقَلَ	tεaql	تَعَقَّلَ	εaql	عَاقَلَ	1
	kti	كَتِي	ktti	كَتَّى	kti	كَتِي	1
Remind	skti	سَكْتِي	sktay	سَكْتَاي	skti	سَكْتِي	1
Remove	kks	كَّس	tkks	تَكَّس	kks	كَّس	1
Renew	jdded	جَدَّد	tjdded	تَجَدَّد	jdded	جَدَّد	1
Rent	kru	كَرُو	krru	كَرَّو	kr	كَر	2

Repair	ɛdl	عدل	tɛdal	تعدال	ɛdl	عدل	1
Repeat	ɛawd	عاود	tɛawad	تعاود	ɛawd	عاود	1
Repent	tub	توب	ttub	توب	tub	توب	1
Reply	jawb	جاوب	tjawab	تجاوب	jawb	جاوب	1
Request	ɖalb	ضالِب	tɖalab	تضالاب	ɖalb	ضالِب	1
Resemble	rwas	رواس	trwas	ترواس	rwas	رواس	1
Resign	staql	ستقل	staqal	ستقال	staql	ستقل	1
Respect	ɥtarm	حتارم	tɥtaram	تحتارم	ɥtarm	حتارم	1
Respond	jawb	جاوب	tjawab	تجاوب	jawb	جاوب	1
Rest	sunfu	سونفو	tsunfu	تسونفو	sunf	سونف	2
Return (to place)	wrri	ورّي	turri	تورّي	wrri	ورّي	1
Return (sth)	rar	رار	trara	ترارا	rur	رور	2
Ride	ni	ني	tnay	تناي	ni	ني	1
Rinse	slil	سلیل	slili	سلیلی	slil	سلیل	1
Rise (sun)	gli	غلي	aqlay	أقلاي	gli	غلي	1
Rise (wake up)	nkr	نکر	nkkr	نکرّ	nkr	نکر	1
Rot	xsr	خسر	txsar	تخسار	xsr	خسر	1
Round, to go	ɖwwr	ضوّر	tɖwwar	تضوّر	ɖwwr	ضوّر	1
Rub	ɥukku	حُكُو	tɥukku	تَحْكُو	ɥukk	حُكْ	2
Run	azzl	أزّل	ttazzal	تأزّال	uzl	أُوزل	1

Run away	rwl	رول	rggl	رگَل	rwl	رول	1
Rush	zrb	زرب	tzrab	تزراب	zrb	زرب	1

S

Satisfy	qnε	قنع	tqnaε	تقناع	qnε	قنع	1
Save	hbu	حبو	hbhu	حبّو	hb	حب	2
Save (money)	smun	سمون	smunu	سمونو	smun	سمون	1
Say	ini	إني	ttini	تّيني	nni	نّي	2
Scratch	kmz	كمز	kkmz	كّمز	kmz	كمز	1
Scream	sguyu	سغويو	sguyu	سغويو	sguy	سغوي	1
Screw	ziyr	زيّر	tziyyar	تزيّار	ziyr	زيّر	2
See	zr	زر	zrra	زرا	zr	زر	2
See one another	mmzr	مزر	tmzra	تمزرا	mmzr	مزر	2
Sell	znz	زنز	znza	زنزا	znz	زنز	2
Send	azn	أزن	ttazn	تّازن	uzn	أوزن	1
Separate	bdu	بضو	attu/ tbdu	أطّو/ تبضو	bd	بض	2
Set (sun)	ruh	روح	truh	تروح	ruh	روح	1
Set up	rkkb	ركّب	trkkab	تركّاب	rkkb	ركّب	1
Sew	gnu	گنو	gnu	گنّو	gn	گن	2
Shake (palsy)	rgig	رگيگ	trgig	ترگيگ	rgig	رگيگ	1
Shake hands	sllm d	سَلّم د	tsllam d	تسَلّم د	sllm d	سَلّم د	1

with							
Shake out	ssus	سّوس	tsus	تسوس	ssus	سّوس	1
Share	bdu	بضو	attu/ tbdu	أطو/ تبضو	bd	بض	2
Shepherd	ks	كس	kssa	كسّا	ks	كس	2
Shop (weekly market)	tswwq	تسوّق	tswwaq	تسوّاق	tswwq	تسوّق	1
Shop (food)	qdu	قضو	tqdu	تقضو	qd	قض	2
Shout	sguyu	سغويو	sguyu	سغويو	sguy	سغوي	1
Show	ml	مل	mmala	مّالا	ml	مل	2
Shower	dwwš	دوّش	tdwwaš	تدوّاش	tdwwaš	دوّش	1
Shut	qqn	قّن	tqqn	تقّن	qqn	قّن	1
Shut up	fs	فسّ	tfssa	تفسّا	fs	فسّا	1
Sift	ssif	سّيف	ssifif	سّيفيف	ssif	سّيف	1
Sightsee	HUWS	حوّص	thuwās	تحوّاص	HUWS	حوّص	1
Sign	sni	سني	snay		sni	سني	1
Simplify	ssrxu	سرّخو	ssrxaw	سرّخاو	ssrx	سرّخ	2
Sing	irir	إرير	ttirir	تّيرير	rir	رير	1
Sink	grq	غرق	tgraq	تغراق	grq	غرق	1
Sit	skkiws	سكّوس	tskkiwis	تسكّوس	skkiws	سكّوس	1
	gawr	گاوار	tgawar	تگاوار	gawr / ggiwr	گّیور	1
Skin	azu	أزو	ttazu	تّازو	uz	أوز	2
Skip	ssiki	سّكي	tssiki	تسّكي	ssiki	سّكي	1
Slap	mrrq	مرّق	tmrraq	تمرّاق	mrrq	مرّق	1

(face)							
Slaughter	grs	غرس	aqgrus	أَقْرُوص	grs	غرس	1
Sleep	gn	گن	ggan	گَّان	gn	گن	1
Sleep, to make	sgn	سگن	sgan	سگان	sgn	سگن	1
Slip	zlg	زلگ	tzlag	تَزْلَاگ	zlg	زلگ	1
Smear	jllx	جَلَّخ	tjllax	تَجَلَّخ	jllx	جَلَّخ	1
Smell	kdu	کضو	tkdu	تَکْضو	kd	کض	2
Smell, to be	zzu	جَو	tzzu	تَجَو	zz	جَّ	2
Smoke	kmi	کمي	kmmi	کَمِّي	kmi	کمي	1
Solder	lHHm	لَحَم	tlHHam	تَلْحَام	lHHm	لَحَم	1
Speak	sawl	ساوَل	sawal	ساوَال	sawl	ساوَل	1
Specialize	txsses	تَخْصَّص	txssas	تَخْصَّاص	txsses	تَخْصَّص	1
Spend (money)	srrf	صَرَف	tsrraf	تَصْرَاف	srrf	صَرَف	1
Spend (day)	kl	کَل	klla	کَلَّا	kl	کَل	2
Spend (night)	ns	نَس	nssa	نَسَّا	ns	نَس	2
Spend (time)	zzri	زَرِّي	zzray	زَرَّاي	zzri	زَرِّي	1
Spin	llm	لَم	tllm	تَلَم	llm	لَم	1
Spit	ssufs	سَوَفْس	ssufus	سَوَفُوس	ssufs	سَوَفْس	1
Splash	ruš	رُوش	truššu	تَرُوشُو	ruš	رُوش	1
Stand	bidd	بَدِّ	tbddad	تَبْدَاد	bidd	بَدِّ	1

Start	bdu	بدو	bddu	بدّو	bd	بد	2
Stay	skkiws	سكّوس	tskkiws	تسكّوس	skkiws	سكّوس	1
	ggawr	گّاور	tgawar	تگّوار	ggawr	گّاور	1
Stay up late	shr	سهر	tshar	تسهار	shr	سهر	1
Steal	akr	أكر	ttakr	تآكر	ukr	أوكر	1
Stepon	akl	أكل	ttakl	تآكل	ukl	أوكل	1
Sting	qqs	قّس	tqqs	تقّس	qqs	قّس	1
Stink	jzu	جّو	tjzu	تجّو	jz	جّ	2
Stir	hrrk	حرّك	shrrak	سحرّاك	hrrk	حرّك	1
Stop	bidd	بدّ	tbddad	تبّدَاد	bidd	بدّ	1
	hbs	حبس	thbas	تحباس	hbs	حبس	1
Stop speaking with	zi	زي	tzi	تزي	zi	زي	1
Strike (work)	skr l-idrab	سكر الإضراب	skar	سكار	skr	سكر	1
Study	gr	غر	aqra	أقرا	gr	غر	2
Succeed at	njH g	نجح غ	tnjah	تنجاح غ	njH	نجح غ	1
Suck	ssum	سّوم	ssumum	سّوموم	ssum	سّوم	1
Suffer	mrrt	مرّت	tmrrat	تمرّات	mrrt	مرّت	1
	t _ε ddb	تعذبّ	t _ε ddab	تعذابّ	t _ε ddb	تعذبّ	1
Survive	εiʃ	عيش	t _ε iʃ	تعيش	εiʃ	عيش	1
Swallow	lqi	لقي	lqqi	لّقّي	lqi	لقي	1
Swear	ggal	گّال	tgalla	تگّالّا	ggul	گّول	2

Sweat	εrg	عَرگ	tεrag	تعرَاگ	εrg	عَرگ	1
Sweep	šttb	شَطَّب	tšttab	تَشَطَّاب	šttb	شَطَّب	1
Swell	bzg	بَزگ	tbzag	تَبزَاگ	bzg	بَزگ	1
Swim	εum	عوم	tεum	تَعوم	εum	عوم	1
Switch off	ssns	سَنَس	ssns	سَنَس	ssns	سَنَس	2
	sxsi	سَخْسِي	sxsay	سَخْسَاي	sxsi	سَخْسِي	1
Switch on	ssrg	سَرَّغ	srğa	سَرَا	ssrg	سَرَّغ	2

T

Take	amz	أَمز	ttamz	تَامز	umz	أُومز	1
Take off	kks	كَّس	tkks	تَكَّس	kks	كَّس	1
Take care of	thlla	تَهَلَّا	thlla	تَهَلَّا	thlla	تَهَلَّا	1
Take charge of	tkllf	تَكَلَّف	tkllaf	تَكَلَّاف	tkllf	تَكَلَّف	1
Talk	sawl	سَاوَل	sawal	سَاوَال	sawl	سَاوَل	1
Tape (record)	szj	سَجَّل	szjal	سَجَّال	szj	سَجَّل	1
Tape (scotch)	lssq	لَصَّق	tlssaq	تَلَصَّاق	lssq	لَصَّق	1
Taste	mđi	مَضِي	tmday	تَمَضَاي	mđi	مَضِي	1
Teach	ssgr	سَغَر	ssaqra	سَقْرَا	sgr	سَغَر	2
	sεllm	سَعَلَّم	sεllam	سَعَلَّام	sεllm	سَعَلَّم	1
Tear (sth)	bbi	بِّي	tbbi	تَبِّي	bbi	بِّي	1
Tease	qššb	قَشَّب	tqššab	تَقَشَّاب	qššb	قَشَّب	1
	tfla	تَفَلَّا	tfla	تَفَلَّا	tfla	تَفَلَّا	1
Tell	ini	إِنِي	ttini	تَيْنِي	nni	نِي	2

Think	fkkr	فَكَرَ	tfkkr	تَفَكَارَ	fkkr	فَكَرَ	1
	xmmim	خَمَمَ	txmmam	تَخَمَّمَ	xmmim	خَمَمَ	1
Think that	gal izd	غال إِزْد	ttigal	تَّغَال	gal	غال	1
Threaten	hddid	هَدَّدَ	thddid	تَهَدَّدَ	hddid	هَدَّدَ	1
Thresh	srut	سُرُوت	srwat	سُرُوات	srut	سُرُوت	1
Throw	luH	لُوح	tluH	تَلُوح	luH	لُوح	1
Tickle	skr hrr	سَكْر هَرَّ	skar hrr	سَكَار هَرَّ	Skr hrr	سَكْر هَرَّ	1
Tie (belt)	qqn	قَنَّ	tqqn	تَقَنَّ	qqn	قَنَّ	1
Tighten	ziyr	زَيَّرَ	tziyar	تَزَيَّارَ	ziyr	زَيَّرَ	1
Tired, to be	rmi	رَمِيَ		رَمِيَ	rmi	رَمِيَ	1
Tired, to make	srmi	سَرَمِيَ	srmay	سَرَمَايَ	srmi	سَرَمِيَ	1
Torture	s_εddb	سَعَدَّبَ	s_εddab	سَعَدَّابَ	s_εddb	سَعَدَّبَ	1
Touch	ggr	گَرَّ	tggr	تَغَرَّ	ggr	گَرَّ	1
	sli	سَلِيَ	slay	سَلَايَ	sli	سَلِيَ	1
Train	sdrrb	سَدَرَّبَ	sdrrab	سَدَرَّابَ	sdrrb	سَدَرَّبَ	1
Translate	trjm	تَرْجَمَ	trjam	تَرَّجَامَ	trjm	تَرْجَمَ	1
Travel	safr	سَافَرَ	tsafar	تَسَافَارَ	safr	سَافَرَ	1
Trick	šmt	شَمَتَ	tšmat	تَشَمَاتَ	šmt	شَمَتَ	1
Try (attempt)	hawl	حَاوَلَ	thawal	تَحَاوَالَ	hawl	حَاوَلَ	1
Try (experience to do sth)	jrrb	جَرَّبَ	tjrrab	تَجَرَّابَ	jrrb	جَرَّبَ	1
Try on	qiys	قَيَّسَ	tqiyas	تَقَيَّاسَ	qiys	قَيَّسَ	1
Turn	sdwwr	سَضَوَّرَ	sdwwar	سَضَوَّارَ	sdwwr	سَضَوَّرَ	1

Turn around	dwwr	ضوّر	tdwwar	تضوّر	dwwr	ضوّر	1
Turn down (volume)	snaqs	سناقص	snaqas	سناقاص	snaqs	سناقص	1
Turn over (sth)	sgllb	سكّلب	sgllab	سكّلاب	sgllb	سكّلب	1
Twist	s <u>ε</u> uwwj	سعوّج	s <u>ε</u> uwwaj	سعوّاج	s <u>ε</u> uwwj	سعوّج	1

U

Understand	fhm	فهم	tfham	تفهام	fhm	فهم	1
Understand, to make	sfhm	سفهم	sfham	سفهام	sfhm	سفهم	1
Upset	sllq	سقلق	sllaq	سقلّاق	sllq	سقلق	1
Upset, to be	tllq	تقلق	tllaq	تقلّاق	tllq	تقلق	1
Use	st <u>ε</u> ml	ستعمل	st <u>ε</u> mal	ستعمال	st <u>ε</u> ml	ستعمل	1
Use to, To be of	slh	صلح	t ^s lah	تصلاح	slh	صلح	1
Used to, to become	myar	ميّار	ttimyar	تمّيّار	myar	ميّار	1
Useful, to be	nf <u>ε</u>	نفع	tnfa <u>ε</u>	تنفاع	nf <u>ε</u>	نفع	1

V

Visit	kk	كّ	tkka	تكّا	kk	كّ	2
Vomit	rar	رار	trara	ترارا	rar	رور	2

W

Wait	qqI	قَل	tqqI	تَقَل	qqI	قَل	1
Wake (so)	snkr	سنكر	snkar	سنكار	snkr	سنكر	1
Wake up	nkr	نكر	nkkrr	نَكْر	nkr	نكر	1
Walk	zzigz	زَّگَز	zzigiz	زَّگِيز	zzigz	زَّگَز	1
	ssudu	سَوْدُو	ssadaw	سَادَاو	ssudu	سَوْدُو	2
Walk around	HUWWS	حُوَّص	tHwwas	تَحُوَّاص	HUWWS	حُوَّص	1
Want	iri	إِرِي	ttiri	تَّرِي	ri	رِي	1
Warm heat	ssrg	سَرَّغ	ssrga	سَرَّغَا	ssrg	سَرَّغ	2
Warm, to be	rg	رَغ	rqqā	رَقَّا	rg	رَغ	2
Water	ssu	سَو	sswa	سَوَا	ssw	سَو	2
Wash	ssird	سَيِّرِد	ssirid	سَرِّيد	ssird	سَيِّرِد	1
Wash (clothes)	šbbn	صَبَّن	tšbban	تَصَبَّان	šbbn	صَبَّن	1
Wash (floor)	siyq	سَيِّق	tšiyaq	تَسَيِّاق	siyq	سَيِّق	1
Waste	diyε	ضَيِّع	tḍiyaε	تَضَيِّاع	diyε	ضَيِّع	1
Watch	tfrrj	تَفَرَّج	tfrraj	تَفَرَّاج	tfrrj	تَفَرَّج	1
Wave	šiyrr	شَيِّر	tšiyar	تَشَيَّار	šiyrr	شَيِّر	1
Wear	ls	لَس	lssa	لَسَّا	ls	لَس	2
Weep	alla	أَلَّا	alla	أَلَّا	ul	أُول	2
Weigh	εbr	عَبْر	tεbar	تَعْبَار	εbr	عَبْر	1
Welcome	rHHb	رَحَّب	trHHab	تَرَحَّاب	rHHb	رَحَّب	1

Weld	sudi	سودي	tsuday	تسوداي	sudi	سودي	1
Well, to be	ɟɟi	جّي	tɟɟi	تجّي	ɟɟi	جّي	1
Watch	tfrɾj	تفرّج	tfrɾaj	تفرّاج	tfrɾj	تفرّج	1
Wave	ʃiyr	شِير	tʃiyr	تَشِير	ʃiyr	شِير	1
Wear	ls	لس	lssa	لَسَا	ls	لس	2
Weep	alla	أَلَا	alla	أَلَا	ul	أُول	2
Weigh	ɛbr	عبر	tɛbar	تعبار	ɛbr	عبر	1
Welcome	rHHb	رَحَّب	trHHab	ترَحَّاب	rHHb	رَحَّب	1
Weld	sudi	سودي	tsuday	تسوداي	sudi	سودي	1
Well, to be	ɟɟi	جّي	tɟɟi	تجّي	ɟɟi	جّي	1
Wet, to make	sbdig	سبديگ	sbdig	سبديگ	sbdig	سبديگ	1
Wet, to be	bdig	بديگ	addig	أَدْيِگ	bdig	بديگ	1
Whistle	sffr	صَفْر	tsffar	تصفّار	sffr	صَفْر	1
	ʃiɳsig	صِنْصِگ	ʃiɳsig	صِنْصِگ	ʃiɳsig	صِنْصِگ	1
Widen	susع	سوسع	susعa	سوسعا	susع	سوسع	1
Win	rbH	ربح	trbaH	ترباح	rbH	ربح	1
Wipe (dry floor)	jffif	جَفَف	tjffaf	تَجَفَّاف	jffif	جَفَف	1
Wipe off	mSH	مسح	tmsaH	تمساح	mSH	مسح	1
	mHi	محي	tmHay	تمحاي	mHi	محي	1
Wiped	sxf	سَخَف	tsxaf	تَسَخَاف	sxf	سَخَف	1

out, to be							
Wish	tmnna	تمنى	tmnna	تمنى	tmnna	تمنى	1
Witness	šahd	شاهد	tšahad	تشاهد	šahd	شاهد	1
Work	xɗm	خدم	txɗam	تخدام	xɗm	خدم	1
Worry	tšɛn	تشتن	tšɛtan	تشتان	tšɛn	تشتن	1
Worth, to be	swu	سوو	tswu	تسوو	sw	سو	2
Wound	jrɥ	جرح	tjraɥ	تجراح	jrɥ	جرح	1
Write	ara	أرا	ttara	تارا	ur	أر	2

GRAMMAR INDEX

Adjectives

Comparative, 119

Demonstrative, 22

Masculine and feminine, 115

Singular, 115

Plural, 116

Superlative, 120

Comparative adjectives, 119

Comparing like objects, 120

Conditional, 161

Conjunctions, 98

Definite article, 208

Demonstrative adjectives, 23

Demonstrative indefinite pronouns, 24

Demonstrative pronouns, 23

Future tense, 150

Negation, 151

Have you ever..., 79

I've never..., 79

Imperative, 65

In order to, 96

Independent pronouns, 7

Infinitive, 70

Intransitive verbs

Making intransitive verbs, 214

Moon letters, 209

Nouns

Constructed and isolated, 14

Feminine, 13

Feminine, how to form, 14

Passive verbs, 215

Past tense,

1st category pattern 1 verbs, 71

1st category pattern 2 verbs, 74

Verbs, 70

2nd category pattern 1 verbs, 72

2nd category pattern 2 verbs, 75

Possession

Pronouns, 8

"win/tin", 25

Possessive pronouns, 8

Prepositions, 62

With pronoun endings, 167

With verbs, 167

Present tense

Verbs, 93

Pronouns

Demonstrative, 23

Indefinite, demonstrative, 24

Independent, 7

Object, 83

Possessive, 8

Question words, 85

Sun letters, 209

Superlative adjectives, 120

TashlHeet alphabet, 210

Tifinagh, 210

TashlHeet numbers, 212

There is/are, 52

Masculine, 12

Masculine and feminine, 11

Numbers

1 through 10, 37

100, 200, 300...999, 40

1000, 2000, 3000... , 42

11 through 19, 38

20, 30, 40 ... 99, 39

Cardinal, 37

Fractions, 44

Ordinal, 43

Object pronouns, 83

Participles, 218

"illa", 52

Time, 45

Using one verb after another, 95

Verbs

Participles, 218

Pattern 1 past tense form, 71

To be, 21

To have, 45

To need/have to/should, 139

To please, 135

To want, 52

To want/like, 140

Using one verb after another, 95

"win/tin", 25

VOCABULARY INDEX

- Adjectives, 115
- Bargaining, 108
- Body parts, 143
- Bus, 152
- Butagaz, 191
- Butcher, 129
- Buying produce, 125
- Café, 132
- Cities, 18
- City bus, 154
- Clothing, 111
- Colors, 113
- Communication, 33
- Congratulations, 32
- Days of the week, 68
- Directions, 63
- Doors and windows, 198
- Drinks, 131
- Environment sector, 174
- Family, 56
- Finding a house, 178
- Food, 50,125,126,129,131,132
- Fruit, 126
- Furniture, 180
- God phrases, 34
- Greetings, 7
- Health, 144
- Health sector, 175
- Help, 31
- Months, 68
- Nationalities, 18
- Nighttime, 30
- Numbers
- Cardinal, 37
- Numerals, 37
- Peace Corps, 173
- Places in town, 63
- Police station, 189
- Political harassment, 200
- Post office, 165
- Prepositions, 62
- Question words, 85
- Restaurant, 132
- Seasons, 68
- Sexual harassment, 183
- Shopping, 50,125,126
- Sick, 32,144
- Site visit, 147
- Sleeping, 30
- Small business development, 177
- Spices, 129
- Taxi, 152,153,154,185
- Thanking, 30
- Theft, 195
- Time Expressions
- Future, 149
- Past, 69
- Present, 92

Hotel, 159

Household items, 180

Hygiene, 31

Islamic calendar, 222

Kitchenware, 180

Marital status, 18

Mealtime, 29

Meat, 129

Money, 49

Toiletries, 31

Transportation, 32

Travel, 152

TaHanut items, 50

Units of measurement, 127

Vegetables, 125

Verbs, 65,70,71,72,73,74,75,76,77,
228

Pattern 1, 71

Pattern 2, 74

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Learning TashlHeet	1
Transcription of TashlHeet	1

GREETING

Greeting	7
Independent Pronouns	7
Possessive Pronouns	8
Masculine and Feminine Nouns	9
Constructed and Isolated Nouns	9
Practice	9

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Nationalities, Cities and Marital Status	18
The Verb "TO BE"	21
Demonstrative Pronouns, Adjectives and Indefinite Pronouns	22
The Possessive Word "WIN/TIN"	24

USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Mealtime Expressions	29
Thanking Expressions	30
Expressions For Night Time/Sleeping	30
Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions	31
Offering Help/ Asking For Favors	31
Asking for Permissions	32
Being Sick	32
Transportation Expressions	32
Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Appologizes	32
Congratulations	32
Communications	33
God phrases	34
Other Expressions	35

NUMERALS

Cardinal numbers	37
Ordinal Numbers	43
Fractions	44
Time	45
Practice	47

GETTING STARTED SHOPPING

Money	49
At the taHanut	50
"THERE IS/THERE ARE"	52
Verb "TO WANT"	52
Practice.....	54

FAMILY

Family Members.....	56
Verb "TO HAVE"	59
Practice.....	60

DIRECTIONS

Prepositions	62
Directions.....	63
The Imperative	65
Practice.....	66

PAST EVENTS

Days of The Week.....	68
Months of The Year.....	68
The Seasons.....	68
Past Time Expressions	69
Past Tense.....	70
Past Negation	78
Have you ever... / I've never.....	79
Adverbs of place	80
Object Pronouns	83
Question Words.....	85
Practice.....	89

DAILY ROUTINE

Present Tense expressions	92
Present Tense	93
Present Tense Negation	94
Using One Verb after Another	95
Relative pronouns	96
Conjunctions.....	98
Practice.....	102

BARGAINING

General Bargaining Informations.....	108
Bargaining Expressions and Vocabulary	110

Clothing.....	111
Colors.....	113
Adjectives.....	115
Comparative and Superlative Adjectives	119
Practice.....	121
SHOPPING FOR FOOD	
Fruits and Vegetables	125
Units of Measurements	127
Spices and Meat	129
Practice.....	130
FOOD AND DRINK	
Food and Drink	131
At the Café.....	132
At the Restaurant	132
The Reflexive verb "TO PLEASE/ TO LIKE"	135
The Verb "TO NEED/TO HAVE TO/MUST/SHOULD"	139
The Verb "TO WANT/ TO LIKE"	140
Practice.....	141
MEDICAL AND BODY	
Body Parts	143
Health Problems	144
Practice.....	145
SITE VISIT EXPRESSIONS	147
TRAVEL	
Future Time Expressions.....	149
Future Tense	150
Future Tense Negation	150
Travel	152
Travel Expressions.....	154
Practice.....	156
AT THE HOTEL	
Hotel Accommodation.....	159
The Conditional	161
Practice.....	163
AT THE POST OFFICE	
General Informations	165
Post Office Vocabulary.....	165
Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs.....	167

Practice.....	172
DESCRIBING THE PEACE CORPS MISSION	
Peace Corps.....	173
Environment sector.....	174
Health sector	175
Small Business Development sector.....	177
RENTING A HOUSE	
Finding a House.....	178
Furnishing a House	180
Practice.....	182
SAFETY AND SECURITY	
Sexual Harassment	183
At the Taxi Stand.....	185
At Work.....	187
Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report.....	189
Butagaz	191
Hash.....	193
Theft.....	195
House Security / Doors and Windows.....	198
Political Harassment	200
APPENDICES	
Pronunciation of TashlHeet	204
The TashlHeet Alphabet: TIFINAGH.....	210
Supplementary Grammar Lessons.....	212
TashlHeet Numbers.....	212
Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs	214
Passive Verbs.....	215
The Verb "USED TO".....	217
Verb Participles	218
MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS	
Religious Holidays.....	222
Moussems	223
National Holidays.....	226
Festivals.....	226
GLOSSARY OF VERBS	228
GRAMMAR INDEX	261
VOCABULARY INDEX	263

50 سنة تعاون، شراكة وصداقة هيئة السلام - المغرب



هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب
Peace Corps Morocco

2, Rue Abou Marouane Essaadi,
Agdal - Rabat 10080, Morocco
Tél. : 0537 68 37 80 - Fax : 0537 68 37 99
<http://morocco.peacecorps.gov>
<http://www.peacecorps.gov>